

Package ‘WaverideR’

April 6, 2026

Type Package

Title Extracting Signals from Wavelet Spectra

Version 0.5.1

Maintainer Michiel Arts <michiel.arts@stratigraphy.eu>

Depends R (>= 3.5.0)

Imports DescTools, Hmisc, Matrix, utils, colorednoise, doSNOW,
foreach, stats, matrixStats, reshape2, truncnorm, grDevices,
graphics, parallel, astrochron, RColorBrewer, colorRamps,
viridis, magick, rlist, trapezoid, fANCOVA, DecomposeR, scico

Description Tools for extracting and analyzing cyclic signals from time series.

License GPL (>= 2)

URL <https://github.com/stratigraphy/WaverideR>

Encoding UTF-8

LazyData true

RoxygenNote 7.3.3

NeedsCompilation no

Suggests testthat (>= 3.0.0)

Config/testthat/edition 3

Author Michiel Arts [aut, cre] (ORCID:
<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3181-4608>>)

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-04-06 15:00:03 UTC

Contents

add_wavelet	3
add_wavelet_avg	8
age_model_zeeden	12
analyze_Awavelet	13
analyze_superlet	16

analyze_wavelet	18
analyze_wavelet_coherence	21
analyze_Xsuperlet	23
analyze_Xwavelet	26
anchor2time	28
anchor_points_Bisciaro_al	29
anchor_points_grey	30
astrosignal_example	30
astro_anchor	31
Bisciaro_al_wt_track	38
Bisciaro_ca_wt_track	38
Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track	39
Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track	39
Bisciaro_sial_wt_track	40
Bisciaro_XRF	40
completed_series	41
curve2sedrate	43
curve2time	44
curve2time_unc	46
curve2time_unc_anchor	52
curve2tune	62
delpts_tracked_period_wt	64
depth_rank_example	66
dur_gaps	66
dynamic_extraction	68
eha_log2	70
expSedRamp	72
extract_amplitude	73
extract_power	76
extract_power_stable	78
extract_signal	80
extract_signal_stable	82
extract_signal_stable_V2	84
extract_signal_standard_deviation	85
flmw	89
geo_col	92
geo_loc	96
geo_mid	100
grey	105
grey_track	105
GTS_info	106
Hilbert_transform	106
lag_1	108
lithlog_disc	109
loess_auto	111
mag	113
mag_track_solution	113
max_detect	114

minimal_tuning	115
min_detect	117
model_red_noise_wt	118
percentile_from_red_noise	119
plot_astro_anchor	121
plot_avg_wavelet	123
plot_Awavelet	125
plot_eha_log2	130
plot_sed_model	136
plot_superlet	138
plot_wavelet	142
plot_wavelet_coherence	148
plot_win_fft	152
plot_win_timeOpt	154
plot_Xsuperlet	156
plot_Xwavelet	160
retrack_wt_MC	164
sedrate2tune	173
sum_power_sedrate	174
track_period	177
track_period_wavelet	179
TSI	182
wavelet_uncertainty	183
WaverideR	186
WaverideR_Datasets	189
win_fft	191
win_timeOpt	194

Index**197**

add_wavelet	<i>Add a wavelet plot</i>
-------------	---------------------------

Description

Generates a plot of a wavelet scalogram which can be integrated into a larger composite plot

Usage

```
add_wavelet(
  wavelet = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  lower_depth_time = NULL,
  upper_depth_time = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  plot.COI = TRUE,
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
```

```

palette_name = "rainbow",
plot_dir = FALSE,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
plot_horizontal = TRUE,
period_ticks = 1,
periodlab = "period (m)",
main = NULL,
yaxt = "s",
xaxt = "s",
depth_time_lab = "depth (m)"
)

```

Arguments

wavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
lower_depth_time	lowest depth/time value which will be plotted
upper_depth_time	Highest depth/time value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
plot.COI	Option to plot the cone of influence Default=TRUE.
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices"
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function

plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
period_ticks	tick mark spacing 1 is all tickmarks and higher value removes tick marks by the fraction of the tick mark spacing value, the opposite is true for value lower than 1 which will add additional tickmarks
periodlab	lable for the the period column
main	main title
yaxt	turn on of off the yaxis "s" is on "n" is off Default="s"
xaxt	turn on of off the xaxis "s" is on "n" is off Default="s"
depth_time_lab	lable for the the depth/time column

Value

returns a plot of a wavelet scalogram

Author(s)

Code based on the "analyze.wavelet" and "wt.image" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package and the "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet MATLAB code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998). The MTM analysis is from the astrochron R package of Meyers et al., (2012)

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourgeau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " *Geophysics* 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.

J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourgeau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. *Geophysics* 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

#generate a plot for the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)

```
plot.new()
layout.matrix <- matrix(c(rep(0, 2), 1, 0,0,seq(2, 6, by = 1)),
                        nrow = 2,
                        ncol = 5 ,
                        byrow = TRUE)
graphics::layout(mat = layout.matrix,
                 heights = c(0.25, 1),
                 # Heights of the two rows
                 widths = c(rep(c(1, 2, 4,2,2), 2)))
```

```
par(mar = c(0, 0.5, 1, 0.5))
```

```
mag_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = mag,
    dj = 1 / 100,
    lowerPeriod = 0.1,
    upperPeriod = 254,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 10
  )
```

```
add_wavelet_avg(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = 0.15,
  upperPeriod = 80
)
```

```
par(mar = c(4, 4, 0, 0.5))
```

```
plot(
  x = c(0, 1),
  y = c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])),
  col = "white",
  xlab = "",
  ylab = "Time (Ma)",
  xaxt = "n",
```

```

xaxs = "i",
yaxs = "i",
ylim = rev(c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])))
)          # Draw empty plot

polygon(
  x = c(0, 1, 1, 0),
  y = c(max(mag[, 1]), max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])),
  col = geo_col("Famennian")
)

text(
  0.5,
  (max(mag[, 1]) - min(mag[, 1])) / 2,
  "Fammenian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 90
)
par(mar = c(4, 0.5, 0, 0.5))

plot(
  mag[, 2],
  mag[, 1],
  type = "l",
  ylim = rev(c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1]))),
  yaxs = "i",
  yaxt = "n",
  xlab = "Mag. suc.",
  ylab = ""
)

add_wavelet(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  lowerPeriod = 0.15,
  upperPeriod = 80,
  lower_depth_time = NULL,
  upper_depth_time = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  plot.COI = TRUE,
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  plot_dir = FALSE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  period_ticks = 1,
  periodlab = "period (m)",

```

```

main = NULL,
yaxt = "n",
xaxt = "s",
depth_time_lab = ""
)

lines(log2(mag_track_solution[,2]),mag_track_solution[,1],lwd=4,lty=4)

mag_405 <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_solution,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle = 405,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

plot(mag_405[,2],mag_405[,1],type="l",
     yaxt="n", yaxs = "i",
     xlab="405-kyr ecc")

mag_110 <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_solution,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle = 110,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

mag_110_hil <- Hilbert_transform(mag_110,demean=FALSE)

plot(mag_110[,2],mag_110[,1],type="l",
     yaxt="n", yaxs = "i",
     xlab="110-kyr ecc")

lines(mag_110_hil[,2],mag_110_hil[,1])

```

add_wavelet_avg

Add a plot of a the average spectral power of a continous wavelet transform

Description

Generates a plot of the average spectral power of a continuous wavelet transform which can be added to a larger composite plot

Usage

```
add_wavelet_avg(
  wavelet = NULL,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL
)
```

Arguments

wavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted

Value

returns a plot of the average spectral power of a continuous wavelet transform

Author(s)

Code based on the "analyze.wavelet" and "wt.image" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package and "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet MATLAB code written by Christopher Torrence and Gilbert P. Compo (1998). The MTM analysis is from the astrochron R package of Meyers et al., (2012)

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourgeau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " *Geophysics* 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.

J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourgeau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. *Geophysics* 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

#generate a plot for the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)

```
plot.new()
layout.matrix <- matrix(c(rep(0, 2), 1, 0,0,seq(2, 6, by = 1)),
                        nrow = 2,
                        ncol = 5 ,
                        byrow = TRUE)
graphics::layout(mat = layout.matrix,
                 heights = c(0.25, 1),
                 # Heights of the two rows
                 widths = c(rep(c(1, 2, 4,2,2), 2)))
```

```
par(mar = c(0, 0.5, 1, 0.5))
```

```
mag_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = mag,
    dj = 1 / 100,
    lowerPeriod = 0.1,
    upperPeriod = 254,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 10
  )
```

```
add_wavelet_avg(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = 0.15,
  upperPeriod = 80
)
```

```
par(mar = c(4, 4, 0, 0.5))
```

```
plot(
  x = c(0, 1),
  y = c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])),
  col = "white",
  xlab = "",
  ylab = "Time (Ma)",
```

```

xaxt = "n",
xaxs = "i",
yaxs = "i",
ylim = rev(c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])))
) # Draw empty plot

polygon(
x = c(0, 1, 1, 0),
y = c(max(mag[, 1]), max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1])),
col = geo_col("Famennian")
)

text(
0.5,
(max(mag[, 1]) - min(mag[, 1])) / 2,
"Fammenian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 90
)
par(mar = c(4, 0.5, 0, 0.5))

plot(
mag[, 2],
mag[, 1],
type = "l",
ylim = rev(c(max(mag[, 1]), min(mag[, 1]))),
yaxs = "i",
yaxt = "n",
xlab = "Mag. suc.",
ylab = ""
)

add_wavelet(
wavelet = mag_wt,
lowerPeriod = 0.15,
upperPeriod = 80,
lower_depth_time = NULL,
upper_depth_time = NULL,
n.levels = 100,
plot.COI = TRUE,
color_brewer = "grDevices",
palette_name = "rainbow",
plot_dir = FALSE,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
plot_horizontal = TRUE,
period_ticks = 1,
periodlab = "period (m)",

```

```

main = NULL,
yaxt = "n",
xaxt = "s",
depth_time_lab = ""
)

lines(log2(mag_track_solution[,2]),mag_track_solution[,1],lwd=4,lty=4)

mag_405 <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_solution,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle = 405,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

plot(mag_405[,2],mag_405[,1],type="l",
      yaxt="n", yaxs = "i",
      xlab="405-kyr ecc")

mag_110 <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_solution,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle = 110,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

mag_110_hil <- Hilbert_transform(mag_110,demean=FALSE)

plot(mag_110[,2],mag_110[,1],type="l",
      yaxt="n", yaxs = "i",
      xlab="110-kyr ecc")

lines(mag_110_hil[,2],mag_110_hil[,1])

```

Description

Age model (anchor points) of the IODP 926 grey scale (154-174m) record of Zeeden et al., (2013) Anchored to the eccentricity-tilt-precession model p-0.5t of la 2004.

Details

Column 1: Depth (meters)

Column 2: Age (kyr)

References

Christian Zeeden, Frederik Hilgen, Thomas Westerhold, Lucas Lourens, Ursula Röhl, Torsten Bickert, Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4Ma, Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, Volume 369, 2013, Pages 430-451, ISSN 0031-0182, <doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009>

J. Laskar, P. Robutel, F. Joutel, M. Gastineau, A.C.M. Correia, and B. Levrard, B., 2004, A long term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth: Astron. Astrophys., Volume 428, 261-285. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361:20041335>

analyze_Awavelet

Conduct the adaptive continuous wavelet transform on a time series or signal

Description

Compute the continuous wavelet transform (CWT) using a complex Morlet wavelet with scale dependent wavelet width. The number of oscillatory cycles in the Morlet wavelet is allowed to vary smoothly with scale, enabling adaptive time frequency resolution similar in spirit to superlet based approaches.

Usage

```
analyze_Awavelet(  
  data = NULL,  
  dj = 1/100,  
  lowerPeriod = 2,  
  upperPeriod = 1024,  
  verbose = FALSE,  
  omega_min = 6,  
  omega_max = 12,  
  scaling = c("none", "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "quadratic", "power"),  
  alpha = 1,  
  n_simulations = 10,  
  run_multicore = FALSE  
)
```

Arguments

data	Input data, should be a matrix or data frame in which the first column is depth or time and the second column is the proxy record.
dj	Spacing between successive scales. Scales increase by powers of two as $2^{(j * dj)}$. Smaller values of dj increase frequency resolution at the expense of computational time. Default is 1/100.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period to be analysed. Defines the smallest scale of the transform.
upperPeriod	Highest period to be analysed. Defines the largest scale of the transform.
verbose	Logical. If TRUE, print interpolation diagnostics.
omega_min	Minimum number of oscillatory cycles of the Morlet wavelet.
omega_max	Maximum number of oscillatory cycles of the Morlet wavelet.
scaling	Character string defining how the number of wavelet cycles varies with scale. One of "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "quadratic", or "power".
alpha	Numeric. Exponent used when scaling = "power". Values greater than one emphasize high frequency sharpening, whereas values smaller than one emphasize low frequency sharpening.
n_simulations	Number of Monte Carlo simulations. Currently included for interface compatibility.
run_multicore	Logical. Currently included for interface compatibility.

Value

A list with class "analyze.Awavelet" containing:

- Wave: complex wavelet coefficients
- Phase: instantaneous phase
- Ampl: wavelet amplitude
- Power: wavelet power spectrum
- dt: sampling interval
- dj: scale spacing
- Power.avg: average power per period
- Period: physical periods
- Scale: wavelet scales
- coi.1: cone of influence x coordinates
- coi.2: cone of influence y coordinates
- nc: number of samples
- nr: number of scales
- axis.1: x axis values
- axis.2: log2 scaled periods
- omega_min: minimum wavelet cycles

- omega_max: maximum wavelet cycles
- omega: scale dependent wavelet cycles
- scaling: scaling method used
- alpha: power law exponent
- x: interpolated x values
- y: interpolated signal values

Author(s)

Adapted from the WaveletComp and biwavelet R packages, which are based on the MATLAB wavelet code by Torrence and Compo, with extensions for scale dependent wavelet width.

References

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo (1998). A practical guide to wavelet analysis. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 79, 61–78.

Morlet, J., G. Arens, E. Fourgeau, and D. Giard (1982). Wave propagation and sampling theory. *Geophysics*, 47, 203–236.

Examples

```
#Example 1. Using the Total Solar Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
TSI_wt <-
  analyze_Awavelet(
    data = TSI,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 16,
    upperPeriod = 8192,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_min = 6,
    omega_max = 12,
    scaling = "log2",
    alpha = 1
  )
```

```
#Example 2. Using the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_wt <-
  analyze_Awavelet(
    data = mag,
    dj = 1/100,
    lowerPeriod = 0.1,
    upperPeriod = 254,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_min = 6,
    omega_max = 12,
    scaling = "log2",
    alpha = 1
  )
```

```
#Example 3. Using the greyscale data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_wt <-
  analyze_Awavelet(
    data = grey,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_min = 6,
    omega_max = 12,
    scaling = "log2",
    alpha = 1,
  )
```

analyze_superlet

Conduct the superlet transform on a time series or signal

Description

Compute the superlet transform using a complex Morlet wavelet following the approach of Moca et al. (2021). The superlet transform increases time frequency resolution by combining multiple wavelet orders at each frequency. Both the frequency sampling and the scaling of superlet order with frequency can be explicitly controlled.

Usage

```
analyze_superlet(
  data,
  upperPeriod,
  lowerPeriod,
  Nf,
  c1,
  o = NULL,
  mult = TRUE,
  order_scaling = c("none", "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "power"),
  order_alpha = 1,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

data	Input data as a matrix or data frame. The first column must represent depth or time, and the second column the signal or proxy record.
upperPeriod	Maximum period to be analysed. Controls the lowest analysed frequency.
lowerPeriod	Minimum period to be analysed. Controls the highest analysed frequency.
Nf	Number of frequencies used to construct the superlet spectrum.

c1	Base number of cycles of the Morlet wavelet. Acts as the fundamental wavelet width.
o	numeric vector of length two defining the minimum and maximum superlet order.
mult	Logical. If TRUE, the number of cycles increases multiplicatively with superlet order. If FALSE, cycles increase additively.
order_scaling	Character string defining how the number of wavelet cycles varies with scale. One of "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "quadratic", or "power".
order_alpha	Numeric. Exponent used when scaling = "power". Values greater than one emphasize high frequency sharpening, whereas values smaller than one emphasize low frequency sharpening.
verbose	Logical. If TRUE, print progress and interpolation information.

Value

A list with class "analyze_superlet" containing Power: time frequency power spectrum dt: sampling interval after interpolation dj: number of frequencies Power.avg: average spectral power Period: physical periods corresponding to frequencies nc: number of columns in the input data nr: number of frequency levels axis.1: x axis values (time or depth) axis.2: y axis values (log2 scaled periods) c1: base number of wavelet cycles o: numeric vector of length two defining the minimum and maximum superlet order. If NULL, all frequencies are analysed using order one. freq.scale: scaling of the frequencies order.mode: order.mode ("none", "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "power") x: interpolated x values y: interpolated signal values

Author(s)

Adapted from MATLAB implementations by V. V. Moca et al. (2021)

References

Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. *Nature Communications*, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

```
## Example 1. Using the Total Solar Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al. (2012)
TSI_sl <-
  analyze_superlet(
    data = TSI,
    upperPeriod = 8192,
    lowerPeriod = 16,
    Nf = 100,
    c1 = 2,
    o = c(1, 5),
    mult = TRUE,
    order_scaling = "log2",
    order_alpha = 1,
    verbose = FALSE
  )
```

```
## Example 2. Using the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al. (2018)
mag_sl <-
  analyze_superlet(
    data = mag,
    upperPeriod = 254,
    lowerPeriod = 0.1,
    Nf = 100,
    c1 = 2,
    o = c(1, 5),
    mult = TRUE,
    order_scaling = "log2",
    order_alpha = 1,
    verbose = FALSE
  )
```

```
## Example 3. Using the greyscale data set of Zeeden et al. (2013)
grey_sl <-
  analyze_superlet(
    data = grey,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    Nf = 100,
    c1 = 2,
    o = c(2,5),
    mult = TRUE,
    order_scaling = "log2",
    order_alpha = 1,
    verbose = FALSE)
```

analyze_wavelet

Conduct the continuous wavelet transform on a time series/signal

Description

Compute the continuous wavelet transform (CWT) using a Morlet wavelet

Usage

```
analyze_wavelet(
  data = NULL,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 2,
  upperPeriod = 1024,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 8,
```

```

    pval = FALSE,
    n_simulations = 10,
    run_multicore = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

data	Input data, should be a matrix or data frame in which the first column is depth or time and the second column is proxy record.
dj	Spacing between successive scales. The CWT analyses analyses the signal using successive periods which increase by the power of 2 (e.g. $2^0=1, 2^1=2, 2^2=4, 2^3=8, 2^4=16$). To have more resolution in-between these steps the dj parameter exists, the dj parameter specifies how many extra steps/spacing in-between the power of 2 scaled CWT is added. The amount of steps is $1/x$ with a higher x indicating a smaller spacing. Increasing the increases the computational time of the CWT Default=1/200.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period to be analyzed Default=2. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
upperPeriod	Upper period to be analyzed Default=1024. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
verbose	Print text Default=FALSE.
omega_nr	Number of cycles contained within the Morlet wavelet
pval	calculate the P-value Default=FALSE. The p-value is based on Monte Carlo modelling runs on surrogate data generated based on autocorrelated noise (red noise) the calculated using a windowed (the window is half the size of the data set) temporal autocorrelation and on shuffling the data set resulting in a random data sets which has similar spectral characteristics to the original data set. The shuffling of the data set creates white noise which ensures that high amplitude high frequency/short period cycles do not result in statistical significant peaks. The part of the data generated using the autocorrelated noise (red noise) based on the windowed (the window is half the size of the data set) temporal autocorrelation represent a spectral signature similar to to that of the original data. The original data might include spectral peaks which are the result of astronomical forcing. The result is that the spectral power profile is biased towards rejecting the 0-hypothesis (e.g. no astronomical forcing). By combining the shuffling of the data set with autocorrelated noise a surrogate data set is created which rejects high amplitude high frequency/short period cycles and a reduced biased towards towards rejecting the 0-hypothesis if the data was solely the result of autocorrelated noise
n_simulations	Number of simulation to be ran to generate the p-value
run_multicore	Run p-value calculation with one core or multiple cores

Value

The output is a list (wavelet object) which contain 20 objects which are the result of the continuous wavelet transform (CWT). Object 1: Wave - Wave values of the wavelet Object 2: Phase - Phase of the wavelet Object 3: Ampl - Amplitude values of the wavelet Object 4: Power - Power values of the wavelet Object 5: dt - Step size Object 6: dj - Scale size Object 7: Power.avg - Average power values Object 8: Period - Period values Object 9: Scale - Scale value Object 10: coi.1 - Cone of influence values 1 Object 11: coi.2 - Cone of influence values 2 Object 12: nc - Number of columns Object 13: nr - Number of rows Object 14: axis.1 - axis values 1 Object 15: axis.2 - axis values 2 Object 16: omega_nr - Number of cycles in the wavelet Object 17: x - x values of the data set Object 18: y - y values of the data set Object 19: average p value of the spectral power Object 20: p value of spectral power

Author(s)

Code based on on the "WaveletComp" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package and "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet MATLAB code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo.

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf
- Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fargeau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.
- J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fargeau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

```
#Example 1. Using the Total Solar Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
TSI_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
  data = TSI,
  dj = 1/200,
  lowerPeriod = 16,
  upperPeriod = 8192,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 6,
  pval=FALSE,
  n_simulations=10,
  run_multicore = FALSE
)
```

```
#Example 2. Using the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
  data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10,
  pval=FALSE,
  n_simulations=10,
  run_multicore = FALSE
)

#Example 3. Using the greyscale data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
  data = grey,
  dj = 1/200,
  lowerPeriod = 0.02,
  upperPeriod = 256,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 8,
  pval=FALSE,
  n_simulations=10,
  run_multicore = FALSE
)
```

analyze_wavelet_coherence

Cross-wavelet coherence analysis

Description

Computes the cross-wavelet transform and wavelet coherence between two time/depth series using a superlet-based wavelet approach. The function internally interpolates both input series onto a common grid, computes individual wavelet transforms, and derives cross-wavelet power, phase, and coherence with configurable smoothing.

Usage

```
analyze_wavelet_coherence(
  data_1,
  data_2,
  dj = 1/100,
```

```

lowerPeriod = 2,
upperPeriod = 1024,
verbose = FALSE,
omega_nr = 8,
n_simulations = 10,
window.type.t = 4,
window.type.s = 4,
abs_window_t = 500,
abs_window_s = 0.5
)

```

Arguments

data_1	First input dataset as a two-column matrix or data.frame. First column must contain time/depth, second column the signal.
data_2	Second input dataset as a two-column matrix or data.frame. Must have the same structure as data_1.
dj	Spacing between discrete scales. Smaller values increase resolution. Default is 1/100.
lowerPeriod	Lower bound of the period range to analyze.
upperPeriod	Upper bound of the period range to analyze.
verbose	Logical; if TRUE, prints progress messages.
omega_nr	Number of oscillations in the Morlet/superlet wavelet. Controls time-frequency resolution trade-off.
n_simulations	Number of simulations (reserved for future significance testing). Currently not used internally.
window.type.t	Type of smoothing window applied in the time direction. Options: "none", "bar" (Bartlett), "tri" (triangular), "box" (boxcar), "han" (Hanning, default), "ham" (Hamming) or "bla" (Blackman)
window.type.s	Type of smoothing window applied in the scale direction. Same options as window.type.t.
abs_window_t	Absolute smoothing window size in the time direction (same units as input data).
abs_window_s	Absolute smoothing window size in the scale direction (in units of dj).

Value

A list of class containing: Wave Smoothed cross-wavelet transform (complex) Coherence Wavelet coherence matrix Phase Phase difference between the two signals Coh.avg Average coherence over time Period (m)vector corresponding to scales Scale Wavelet scales dt Time step of interpolated grid dj Scale resolution axis.1 Time/depth axis axis.2 Period axis nc, nr Dimensions of the wavelet matrices x1, y1 Interpolated first dataset x2, y2 Interpolated second dataset

Author(s)

plotting code based on the "analyze.coherency" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo (1998). A practical guide to wavelet analysis. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 79(1), 61–78.

Examples

```
# Generate two synthetic signals
t <- seq(0, 1000, by = 1)
x1 <- sin(2 * pi * t / 100) + rnorm(length(t), 0, 0.5)
x2 <- sin(2 * pi * t / 100 + pi/4) + rnorm(length(t), 0, 0.5)

data_1 <- cbind(t, x1)
data_2 <- cbind(t, x2)

coh <- analyze_wavelet_coherence(
  data_1 = data_1,
  data_2 = data_2,
  lowerPeriod = 2,
  upperPeriod = 256
)
```

analyze_Xsuperlet	<i>Conduct the cross superlet transform on a time series or signal</i>
-------------------	--

Description

Compute the cross superlet transform using a complex Morlet wavelet based on the approach of Moca et al. (2021) and the "analyze.coherency" function of the WaveletComp package. The superlet transform increases time frequency resolution by combining multiple wavelet orders at each frequency.

Usage

```
analyze_Xsuperlet(
  data_1 = NULL,
  data_2 = NULL,
  upperPeriod = 2,
  lowerPeriod = 1024,
  Nf = 128,
  c1 = 3,
  o = c(1, 10),
  mult = TRUE,
  order_scaling = "log2",
  order_alpha = 1,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

data_1	First input data set as a matrix or data frame. The first column must represent depth or time, and the second column the signal or proxy record.
data_2	Second input data as a matrix or data frame. The first column must represent depth or time, and the second column the signal or proxy record.
upperPeriod	Maximum period to be analysed. Controls the lowest analysed frequency.
lowerPeriod	Minimum period to be analysed. Controls the highest analysed frequency.
Nf	Number of frequencies used to construct the superlet spectrum. Frequencies are logarithmically spaced between the limits defined by upperPeriod and lowerPeriod.
c1	Base number of cycles of the Morlet wavelet. Acts as the fundamental wavelet width.
o	numeric vector of length two defining the minimum and maximum superlet order. If NULL, all frequencies are analysed using order one.
mult	Logical. If TRUE, the number of cycles increases multiplicatively with superlet order. If FALSE, cycles increase additively.
order_scaling	Character string defining how the number of wavelet cycles varies with scale. One of "log2", "linear", "sqrt", "quadratic", or "power".
order_alpha	Numeric. Exponent used when scaling = "power". Values greater than one emphasize high frequency sharpening, whereas values smaller than one emphasize low frequency sharpening.
verbose	Logical. If TRUE, print progress and interpolation information.

Value

A list with class "analyze.Xsuperlet" containing Wave: complex wavelet coefficients Power: time frequency power spectrum dt: sampling interval after interpolation Phase: instantaneous phase of the signal dj: number of frequencies Power.avg: average spectral power Period: physical periods corresponding to frequencies nc: number of columns in the input data nr: number of frequency levels axis.1: x axis values (time or depth) axis.2: y axis values (log2 scaled periods) c1: base number of wavelet cycles o: numeric vector of length two defining the minimum and maximum superlet order. If NULL, all frequencies are analysed using order one. x1: interpolated x values first data set y1: interpolated signal values first data set x2: interpolated x values second data set y2: interpolated signal values second data set

Author(s)

The "analyze_Xsuperlet" that generates the input for the plotting function is based on the matlab code in Moca et al. (2021) and the the "analyze.coherency" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. *Nature Communications*, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

```
#Example 1. A cross superlet of two etp solutions with noise overprint
etp_1 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 300,
  dt = 1,
  eWt = 1.5,
  oWt = 0.75,
  pWt = 1,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)

etp_2 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 300,
  dt = 1,
  eWt = 1,
  oWt = 0.5,
  pWt = 1.5,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)

etp_1[, 2] <- etp_1[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_1),
  sd = sd(etp_1[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_1[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)

etp_2[, 2] <- etp_2[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_2),
  sd = sd(etp_2[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_2[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)

Xetp <- analyze_Xsuperlet(
  data_1 = etp_1,
  data_2 = etp_2,
  upperPeriod = 256,
  lowerPeriod = 2,
  Nf = 32,
  c1 = 3,
  o = c(1, 10),
  mult = TRUE,
  order_scaling = "log2",
  order_alpha = 1,
```

```

    verbose = FALSE
  )

```

analyze_Xwavelet	<i>Conduct the cross wavelet transform on a time series or signal</i>
------------------	---

Description

Compute the cross wavelet transform using a complex Morlet wavelet based on the "analyze.coherency" function of the WaveletComp package.

Usage

```

analyze_Xwavelet(
  data_1,
  data_2,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 2,
  upperPeriod = 1024,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 4
)

```

Arguments

data_1	First input data set as a matrix or data frame. The first column must represent depth or time, and the second column the signal or proxy record.
data_2	Second input data as a matrix or data frame. The first column must represent depth or time, and the second column the signal or proxy record.
dj	Spacing between successive scales. The CWT analyses analyses the signal using successive periods which increase by the power of 2 (e.g. $2^0=1, 2^1=2, 2^2=4, 2^3=8, 2^4=16$). To have more resolution in-between these steps the dj parameter exists, the dj parameter specifies how many extra steps/spacing in-between the power of 2 scaled CWT is added. The amount of steps is $1/x$ with a higher x indicating a smaller spacing. Increasing the increases the computational time of the CWT
lowerPeriod	Minimum period to be analysed. Controls the highest analysed frequency.
upperPeriod	Maximum period to be analysed. Controls the lowest analysed frequency.
verbose	Logical. If TRUE, print progress and interpolation information.
omega_nr	. number of cycles within a wavelet

Value

A list with class "analyze.Xwavelet" containing Wave: complex wavelet coefficients Power: time frequency power spectrum dt: sampling interval after interpolation Phase: instantaneous phase of the signal dj: number of frequencies Power.avg: average spectral power Period: physical periods corresponding to frequencies nc: number of columns in the input data nr: number of frequency levels axis.1: x axis values (time or depth) axis.2: y axis values (log2 scaled periods) c1: base number of wavelet cycles o: numeric vector of length two defining the minimum and maximum superlet order. If NULL, all frequencies are analysed using order one. x1: interpolated x values first data set y1: interpolated signal values first data set x2: interpolated x values second data set y2: interpolated signal values second data set

Author(s)

The "analyze_Xsuperlet" that generates the input for the plotting function is based on the matlab code in Moca et al. (2021) and the the "analyze.coherency" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. *Nature Communications*, 12(1), 337. doi:[10.1038/s41467020205399](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467020205399)

Examples

```
#Example 1. A cross superlet of two etp solutions with noise overprint
etp_1 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 500,
  dt = 2,
  eWt = 1.5,
  oWt = 0.75,
  pWt = 1,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)

etp_2 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 500,
  dt = 2,
  eWt = 1,
  oWt = 0.5,
  pWt = 1.5,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

```

etp_1[, 2] <- etp_1[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_1),
  sd = sd(etp_1[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_1[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)
etp_2[, 2] <- etp_2[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_2),
  sd = sd(etp_2[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_2[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)

Xetp <- analyze_Xwavelet(
  data_1 = etp_1,
  data_2 = etp_2,
  upperPeriod = 512,
  dj = 1/20,
  lowerPeriod = 4,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 8
)

```

anchor2time

Convert a proxy record to the time domain using anchor points

Description

Convert a proxy record to the time domain using anchor points made using the [astro_anchor](#) function.

Usage

```

anchor2time(
  anchor_points = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

anchor_points Anchor points made using the [astro_anchor](#) function or a matrix in which the first column is depth and the second column is time.

data Data set which needs to be converted from the depth to time domain using set anchor points. The data set should consist of a matrix with 2 column the first column should be depth and the second column should be a proxy value.

genplot If genplot=FALSE then 3 plots stacked on top of each other will be plotted. Plot 1: the original data set Plot 2: the depth time plot Plot 3: the data set in the time domain set to TRUE to allow for anchoring using the GUI

keep_editable Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is time. The second column sedimentation proxy value.

If genplot=TRUE then 3 plots stacked on top of each other will be plotted. Plot 1: the original data set. Plot 2: the depth time plot. Plot 3: the data set in the time domain.

Examples

```
# Use the age_model_zeeden example anchor points of Zeeden et al., (2013)
#to anchor the grey data set of Zeeden et al., (2013) in the time domain.

grey_time <- anchor2time(anchor_points=age_model_zeeden,
data=grey,
genplot=FALSE,
keep_editable=FALSE)
```

anchor_points_Bisciaro_al

XRF records of the Bisciaro Fm

Description

data set consist of the tie points between the Bisciaro_al record of Arts (2014) and the la2011 solution of laskar et al., (2011)

Details

The data set is a matrix with the 4 columns. The first column is the depth/time of the al proxy record tie-points. The second column is the time value of the la2011 astronomical solution tie-points. The third column is the Al value of the a; tie-point. The fourth column is the eccentricity value of the la2011 astronomical solution tie-point.

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Laskar, J., M. Gastineau, J. B. Delisle, A. Farrés, and A. Fienga (2011b), Strong chaos induced by close encounters with Ceres and Vesta, *Astron. Astrophys.*, 532, L4, <doi:10.1051/0004-6361/201117504>

anchor_points_grey *Example anchor points for the grey scale data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)*

Description

An example of anchor points generated using [astro_anchor](#) function
The anchor points were generated for the [grey](#) grey data set of Zeeden et al. (2013) and anchored to the [astrosignal_example](#) astronomical solution which is a pre-generated ETP (eccentricity-tilt-precession) solution(p-0.5t based on the la2004 solution) based on Laskar et al., (20004) astronomical solution.

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record
Column 2: time astronomical solution
Column 3: y-scale value proxy record
Column 4: y-scale value astronomical solution

References

Christian Zeeden, Frederik Hilgen, Thomas Westerhold, Lucas Lourens, Ursula Röhl, Torsten Bickert, Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4Ma, Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, Volume 369,2013,Pages 430-451,ISSN 0031-0182, <doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009>

J. Laskar, P. Robutel, F. Joutel, M. Gastineau, A.C.M. Correia, and B. Levrard, B., 2004, A long term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth: Astron. Astrophys., Volume 428, 261-285. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361:20041335>

astrosignal_example *An ETP astronomical solution*

Description

The [astrosignal_example](#) is a pre-generated ETP (eccentricity-tilt-precession) (p-0.5t based on the la2004 solution) the [astrosignal_example](#) can be used to anchor the [grey](#) data set to an astronomical solution eg. [astrosignal_example](#) using the [astro_anchor](#) function. the data set was generated using the [etp](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package. The pre-generated ETP spans 5000 to 6000kyr.

Details

Column 1: time (kyr)

Column 2: ETP

Author(s)

Generated using the [etp](#) function of the [astrochron-package](#).

References

Stephen R. Meyers, Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing, Earth-Science Reviews, Volume 190, 2019, Pages 190-223, ISSN 0012-8252 <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

J. Laskar, P. Robutel, F. Joutel, M. Gastineau, A.C.M. Correia, and B. Levrard, B., 2004, A long term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth: Astron. Astrophys., Volume 428, 261-285. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361:20041335>

astro_anchor

Anchor proxy record to an astronomical solution

Description

Anchor the extracted signal to an astronomical solution using a GUI. The [astro_anchor](#) function allows one to tie minima or maxima in the proxy record to minima or maxima in an astronomical solution. By tying the proxy record to an astronomical solution one will generate tie-points which can be used to generate an astrochronological age-model. As minima or maxima in the proxy record are tied to minima or maxima in an astronomical solution it is important to provide input which has clearly definable minima and maxima. As such input should be of a "sinusoidal" nature otherwise the `extract_astrosolution=TRUE` and/or `extract_proxy_signal=TRUE` options need to be set to `TRUE` to create sinusoidal signals.

Astronomical solutions option are:

- La2004 Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2004 Obliquity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2004 Precession solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2010a Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2010a Obliquity solution
- La2010a Precession solution
- La2010b Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2010b Obliquity solution
- La2010b Precession solution
- La2010c Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2010c Obliquity solution

- La2010c Precession solution
- La2010d Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- La2010d Obliquity solution
- La2010d Precession solution
- La2011 Eccentricity solution available via the [getLaskar](#) function
- ZB17a Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17a Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17b Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17b Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17c Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17c Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17d Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17d Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17e Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17e Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17f Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17f Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17h Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17h Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17i Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17i Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17j Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17j Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html

- ZB17k Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17k Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17p Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB17p Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB18a Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB18a Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20a Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20a Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20b Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20b Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20c Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20c Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20d Eccentricity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- ZB20d Obliquity solution downloadable via https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/Astro.html
- 405kyr eccentricity 405 metronome can be generated using the formula:

$$e_{405} = 0.027558 - 0.010739 * \cos(0.0118 + 2(\pi) * (t/405000))$$
 (laskar et al., 2004 & laskar 2020)
- 173kyr obliquity metronome can be generated using using the formula:

$$e_{s3-s6}(t) = 0.144 * \cos(1.961 + 2(\pi) * (t/172800))$$
 (laskar et al., 2004 & laskar 2020)
- An etp model using the `etp` function of the 'astrochron' R package

Usage

```
astro_anchor(
  astro_solution = NULL,
  proxy_signal = NULL,
  proxy_min_or_max = "max",
  clip_astrosolution = FALSE,
  astrosolution_min_or_max = "max",
  clip_high = NULL,
  clip_low = NULL,
```

```

extract_astrosolution = FALSE,
astro_period_up = 1.2,
astro_period_down = 0.8,
astro_period_cycle = NULL,
extract_proxy_signal = FALSE,
proxy_period_up = 1.2,
proxy_period_down = 0.8,
proxy_period_cycle = NULL,
pts = 3,
verbose = FALSE,
time_dir = TRUE,
genplot = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

- astro_solution** Input is an astronomical solution which the proxy record will be anchored to, the input should be a matrix or data frame with the first column being age and the second column should be a insolation/angle/value
- proxy_signal** Input is the proxy data set which will be anchored to an astronomical solution, the input should be a matrix or data frame with the first column being depth/time and the second column should be a proxy value. For the best results either the astronomical components need to be pre-extracted before anchoring. This means that a filtering/cycle extracting need to be applied to the input data or the `extract_proxy_signal` option needs to be set to TRUE.
- proxy_min_or_max** Tune proxy maxima or minima to the astronomical solution Default="max".
- clip_astrosolution** Clip the astronomical solution Default=FALSE.
- astrosolution_min_or_max** Tune to maximum or minimum values of the astronomical solution Default="max"
- clip_high** Upper value to clip to.
- clip_low** Lower value to clip to.
- extract_astrosolution** Extract a certain astronomical cycle/component from a astronomical solution prior to anchoring Default=FALSE.
- astro_period_up** Specifies the upper period of the astronomical cycle which is extracted from an astronomical solution. The `astro_period_up` is a factor with which the astronomical component is multiplied by. Default=1.2
- astro_period_down** Specified the lower period of the astronomical cycle which is extracted from an astronomical solution. The `astro_period_down` value is a factor with which the astronomical component is multiplied by. Default=0.8
- astro_period_cycle** Period (in kyr) of the to be extracted astronomical component from the astronomical solution.

extract_proxy_signal	Extract a certain astronomical cycle/component from a proxy signal Default=FALSE.
proxy_period_up	Specifies the upper period of the astronomical cycle to be extracted from the proxy record. The upper bound value is a factor with which the (proxy_period_cycle) value is multiplied by. Default=1.2.
proxy_period_down	Specifies the upper period of the astronomical cycle to be extracted from the proxy record. The lower bound value is a factor with which the astronomical component (proxy_period_cycle) value is multiplied by. Default=0.8.
proxy_period_cycle	Period in kyr of the astronomical cycle/component which is to be extracted from the proxy record.
pts	The pts parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the pts parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the pts parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=3
verbose	print text Default=FALSE set verbose to TRUE to allow for anchoring using text feedback commands
time_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then time_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratigraphic logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then time_dir should be set to FALSE time_dir=TRUE
genplot	Generate plot Default="FALSE"

Value

The output is a matrix with the 4 columns. The first column is the depth/time of the proxy tie-point. The second column is the time value of the astronomical solution tie-point. The third column is the proxy value of the proxy tie-point. The fourth column is the proxy/insolation value of the astronomical solution tie-point. If genplot is set to true then a plot of the anchored points will be plotted

References

J. Laskar, P. Robutel, F. Joutel, M. Gastineau, A.C.M. Correia, and B. Levrard, B., 2004, A long term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth: *Astron. Astrophys.*, Volume 428, 261-285. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361:20041335>

Laskar, J., Fienga, A., Gastineau, M., Manche, H., 2011a, La2010: A new orbital solution for the long-term motion of the Earth: *Astron. Astrophys.*, Volume 532, A89 <doi:10.1051/0004-6361/201116836>

Laskar, J., Gastineau, M., Delisle, J.-B., Farres, A., Fienga, A.: 2011b, Strong chaos induced by close encounters with Ceres and Vesta, *Astron: Astrophys.*, Volume 532, L4. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361/201117504>

J. Laskar, Chapter 4 - Astrochronology, Editor(s): Felix M. Gradstein, James G. Ogg, Mark D. Schmitz, Gabi M. Ogg, *Geologic Time Scale 2020*, Elsevier, 2020, Pages 139-158, ISBN 9780128243602, <doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-824360-2.00004-8>

Zeebe, R. E. and Lourens, L. J. Geologically constrained astronomical solutions for the Cenozoic era, *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 2022 <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2022.117595>

Richard E. Zeebe Lucas J. Lourens ,Solar System chaos and the Paleocene–Eocene boundary age constrained by geology and astronomy. *Science* 365, 926–929 (2019) <doi:10.1126/science.aax0612>

Zeebe, Richard E. "Numerical solutions for the orbital motion of the Solar System over the past 100 Myr: limits and new results." *The Astronomical Journal* 154, no. 5 (2017): 193. <doi:10.3847/1538-3881/aa8cce>

Stephen R. Meyers, Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing, *Earth-Science Reviews*, Volume 190, 2019, Pages 190-223, ISSN 0012-8252 <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
# Use the grey_track example tracking points to anchor the grey scale data set
# of Zeeden et al., (2013) to the p-0.5t la2004 solution

grey_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = grey,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )
#Use the pre-tracked grey_track curve which traced the precession cycle
grey_track <- completed_series(
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  tracked_curve = grey_track,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)
# Extract precession, obliquity and eccentricity to create a synthetic insolation curve

grey_prec <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
```

```

period_up = 1.2,
period_down = 0.8,
add_mean = FALSE,
tracked_cycle_period = 22,
extract_cycle = 22,
tune = FALSE,
plot_residual = FALSE
)

grey_obl <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 22,
  extract_cycle = 110,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

grey_ecc <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 22,
  extract_cycle = 40.8,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

insolation_extract <- cbind(grey_ecc[,1],grey_prec[,2]+grey_obl[,2]+grey_ecc[,2]+mean(grey[,2]))
insolation_extract <- as.data.frame(insolation_extract)
insolation_extract_mins <- min_detect(insolation_extract,pts=3)

#use the astrosignal_example to tune to which is an \cr
# ETP solution (p-0.5t la2004 solution)
astrosignal_example <- na.omit(astrosignal_example)
astrosignal_example[,2] <- -1*astrosignal_example[,2]
astrosignal <- as.data.frame(astrosignal_example)

#anchor the synthetic insolation curve extracted from the grey scale record to the insolation curve.

anchor_pts <- astro_anchor(
  astro_solution = astrosignal,
  proxy_signal = insolation_extract,
  proxy_min_or_max = "min",
  clip_astrosolution = FALSE,
  astrosolution_min_or_max = "min",
  clip_high = NULL,
  clip_low = NULL,

```

```

extract_astrosolution = FALSE,
astro_period_up = NULL,
astro_period_down = NULL,
astro_period_cycle = NULL,
extract_proxy_signal = FALSE,
proxy_period_up = NULL,
proxy_period_down = NULL,
proxy_period_cycle = NULL,
pts=3,
verbose=FALSE, #set verbose to TRUE to allow for anchoring using text feedback commands
genplot=FALSE
)

```

Bisciaro_al_wt_track *Period of the short kyr ecc cycle in the Al record of the Bisciaro Fm*

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the short kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the aluminium (XRF) record of the Bisciaro Formation
The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function
The tracking is based on a reinterpretation of Arts (2014)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record
Column 2: period tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Aluminium (XRF) record

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Bisciaro_ca_wt_track *Period of the short kyr ecc cycle in the Ca record of the Bisciaro Fm*

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the short kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the calcium (XRF) record of the Bisciaro Formation
The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function
The tracking is based on a reinterpretation of Arts (2014)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record

Column 2: period tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the calcium (XRF) record

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track *Period of the short kyr ecc cycle in the Mg record of the Bisciaro Fm*

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the short kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the magnesium (XRF) record of the Bisciaro Formation

The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function

The tracking is based on a reinterpretation of Arts (2014)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record

Column 2: period tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Magnesium (XRF) record

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track *Period of the short kyr ecc cycle in the Mn record of the Bisciaro Fm*

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the short kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the manganese (XRF) record of the Bisciaro Formation

The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function

The tracking is based on a reinterpretation of Arts (2014)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record

Column 2: period tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the manganese (XRF) record

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Bisciaro_sial_wt_track

Period of the short kyr ecc cycle in the si/Al record of the Bisciaro Fm

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the short kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the silicon/aluminium (XRF) record of the Bisciaro Formation

The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function

The tracking is based on a reinterpretation of Arts (2014)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record

Column 2: period tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the silicon/aluminium (XRF) record

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

Bisciaro_XRF

XRF records of the Bisciaro Fm

Description

XRF proxy records from the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy)

Details

Column 1: depth proxy record

Column 2-71: XRF proxy records

References

M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis

completed_series	<i>Complete the tracking of the period a cycle in a scalogram</i>
------------------	---

Description

Use the traced series and the existing wavelet or superlet scalogram to complete the tracking of a cycle in scalogram. The selected points using the [track_period_wavelet](#) or [track_period](#) function form a incomplete line unless every point is tracked. However clicking every individual point along a wavelet ridge is time intensive and error prone. To avoid errors and save time the [completed_series](#) function can be used to complete the tracing of a cycle in a wavelet spectra. The [completed_series](#) function interpolates the data points selected using the [track_period_wavelet](#) or [track_period](#). A search algorithm then looks up and replaces the interpolated curve values with the values of the nearest spectral peak in the wavelet spectra.

Usage

```
completed_series(
    scalogram = NULL,
    tracked_curve = NULL,
    period_up = 1.2,
    period_down = 0.8,
    extrapolate = TRUE,
    genplot = FALSE,
    keep_editable = FALSE,
    ...
)
```

Arguments

scalogram	Wavelet or superlet object created using the analyze_wavelet or track_period function.
tracked_curve	Tracked period result from the track_period_wavelet or track_period function.
period_up	The period_up parameter is the factor with which the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve is multiplied by. This linear interpolated tracked_curve multiplied by the period_up factor is the upper boundary which is used for detecting the spectral peak nearest to the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve. If no spectral peak is detected within the specified boundary the interpolated value is used instead. between spectral peaks Default=1.2,

period_down	The period_down parameter is the factor with which the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve is multiplied by. This linear interpolated tracked_curve multiplied by the period_down factor is the lower boundary which is used for detecting the spectral peak nearest to the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve. If no spectral peak is detected within the specified boundary the interpolated value is used instead. between spectral peaks Default=0.8,
extrapolate	Extrapolate the completed curve when through parts where no spectral peaks could be traced Default=TRUE.
genplot	Generate a plot Default=TRUE. The red curve is the completed curve, the black curve is the original curve.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
...	older inputs from previous version

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns The first column is the depth axis The second column is the completed tracking of the period a cycle of the wavelet spectra

Examples

```
#Use the grey_track example points to complete the tracking of the
# precession cycle in the wavelet spectra of the grey scale data set
# of Zeeden et al., (2013).
```

```
grey_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = grey,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )
```

```
#The ~22kyr precession cycle is between 0.25 and 1m The grey_track data
#set is a pre-loaded uncompleted tracking of the precession cycle
```

```
#grey_track <- track_period_wavelet(
#astro_cycle = 22,
#wavelet = NULL,
#n.levels = 100,
#periodlab = "Period (meters)",
#x_lab = "depth (meters)"
#)
```

```
grey_track <- completed_series(
```

```

scalogram = grey_wt,
tracked_curve = grey_track,
period_up = 1.25,
period_down = 0.75,
extrapolate = TRUE,
genplot = FALSE,
keep_editable=FALSE
)

```

curve2sedrate

Convert a tracked tracked to a sedimentation rate curve

Description

Converts the period of a tracked cycle to a sedimentation rate curve by assigning a duration (in kyr) to the period of a tracked cycle

Usage

```
curve2sedrate(tracked_cycle_curve = NULL, tracked_cycle_period = NULL)
```

Arguments

tracked_cycle_curve

A tracked cycle which is the result of using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function

Any input (matrix or data frame) in which the first column is depth in meters and the second column is period in meters

tracked_cycle_period

Period of the tracked cycle (in kyr).

Value

The output is a matrix with 2 columns The first column is depth The second column sedimentation rate in cm/kyr

Examples

```

#Conversion of the period (in meters) of a 405 kyr eccentricity cycle tracked
#in a wavelet spectra by assigning a duration of 405 kyr to the tracked cycle.
# the example uses the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
# perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
dj = 1/100,
lowerPeriod = 0.1,
upperPeriod = 254,
verbose = FALSE,
omega_nr = 10)

```

```

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set \link{mag_track_solution} is used \cr
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

# smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

#convert period in meters to sedrate in cm/kyr
mag_track_sedrate <- curve2sedrate(tracked_cycle_curve=mag_track_complete,
  tracked_cycle_period=405)

```

curve2time

Convert the tracked curve to a depth time space

Description

Converts the tracked curve to a depth time space.

Usage

```

curve2time(
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

tracked_cycle_curve	Curve of the cycle tracked using the track_period_wavelet function Any input (matrix or data frame) in which the first column is depth in meters and the second column is period in meters can be used.
tracked_cycle_period	Period of the tracked curve in kyr.
genplot	Generates a plot with depth vs time Default=FALSE.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is depth. The second column sedimentation rate in cm/kyr. If genplot=TRUE then a depth vs time plot will be plotted.

Author(s)

Based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Convert a tracked curve to a depth time space. The examples uses the
#magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018).

## perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
```

```

    tracked_curve = mag_track,
    period_up = 1.2,
    period_down = 0.8,
    extrapolate = TRUE,
    genplot = FALSE
)

# smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

#convert period in meters to sedrate depth vs time
mag_track_time<- curve2time(tracked_cycle_curve=mag_track_complete,
tracked_cycle_period=405,
genplot=FALSE,
keep_editable=FALSE)

```

curve2time_unc	<i>Convert the re-tracked curve results to a depth time space with uncertainty</i>
----------------	--

Description

Converts the re-tracked curve results from [retrack_wt_MC](#) function to a depth time space while also taking into account the uncertainty of the tracked astronomical cycle

Usage

```

curve2time_unc(
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist = "n",
  n_simulations = NULL,
  output = 1
)

```

Arguments

tracked_cycle_curve
Curve of the cycle tracked using the [retrack_wt_MC](#) function
Any input (matrix or data frame) with 3 columns in which column 1 is the x-axis, column 2 is the mean tracked frequency (in cycles/metres) column 3 1 standard deviation

tracked_cycle_period
Period of the tracked curve in kyr.

tracked_cycle_period_unc
uncertainty in the period of the tracked cycle

tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist
distribution of the uncertainty of the tracked cycle value need to be either "u" for uniform distribution or "n" for normal distribution Default="n"

n_simulations
number of time series to be modeled

output
If output = 1 a matrix with the predicted ages given the input for each run is given. If output = 2 a matrix with 6 columns is generated, the first column is depth/height, the other columns are the quantile (0.025,0.373,0.5,0.6827,0.975) age values of the runs if output = 3 a matrix with 4 columns is generated with the first column being depth/height, column 2 is the mean tracked duration (in kyrs) column 3 is mean duration + 1 standard deviation and column 4 is mean duration - 1 standard deviation

Value

If output = 1 a matrix with the predicted ages given the input for each run is given If output = 2 a matrix with 6 columns is generated, the first column is depth/height, the other columns are the quantile (0.02275, 0.373, 0.5, 0.6827, 0.97725) age values of the runs if output = 3 a matrix with 4 columns is generated with the first column being depth/height, column 2 is the mean tracked duration (in kyrs) column 3 is mean duration + 1 standard deviation and column 4 is mean duration - 1 standard deviation

Author(s)

Based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
# Re-track the 110kyr eccentricity cycle in the wavelet scalogram
# from the XRF record of the Bisciaro data set of Arts (2014) and then
# add generate and age model including uncertainty

Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 61)]
Bisciaro_al <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_al,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_al, dt = 0.01,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_al[Bisciaro_al[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_al_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_al,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
```

```

    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciaro_ca <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 55)]
Bisciaro_ca <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_ca, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_ca <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_ca, dt = 0.01, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_ca <- Bisciaro_ca[Bisciaro_ca[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_ca_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_ca,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_ca_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )

```

```

#
# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_ca_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_ca_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_ca_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE)

Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_XRF[,c(1,64)]
Bisciaro_sial <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_sial,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_sial, dt = 0.01,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_sial[Bisciaro_sial[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_sial_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_sial,
    dj = 1 /200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_sial_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#

```

```

# Bisciario_sial_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciario_sial_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciario_Mn <- Bisciario_XRF[,c(1,46)]
Bisciario_Mn <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciario_Mn,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciario_Mn <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciario_Mn, dt = 0.01,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciario_Mn <- Bisciario_Mn[Bisciario_Mn[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciario_Mn_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciario_Mn,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciario_Mn_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciario_Mn_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciario_Mn_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciario_Mn_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciario_Mn_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
# Bisciario_Mn_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciario_Mn_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciario_Mg <- Bisciario_XRF[,c(1,71)]
Bisciario_Mg <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciario_Mg,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)

```

```
Bisciaro_Mg <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_Mg, dt = 0.01, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mg <- Bisciaro_Mg[Bisciaro_Mg[, 1] > 2, ]
```

```
Bisciaro_Mg_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_Mg,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )
```

```
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
```

```
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
```

```
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE)
#
```

```
wt_list_bisc <- list(Bisciaro_al_wt,
                    Bisciaro_ca_wt,
                    Bisciaro_sial_wt,
                    Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
                    Bisciaro_Mg_wt)
```

```
#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data sets Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#Bisciaro_ca_wt_track, Bisciaro_sial_wt_track, Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track and Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track are used
```

```

data_track_bisc <- cbind(Bisciaro_al_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_ca_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_sial_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track[,2])

x_axis_bisc <- Bisciaro_al_wt_track[,1]

bisc_retrack <- retrack_wt_MC(wt_list = wt_list_bisc,
                             data_track = data_track_bisc,
                             x_axis = x_axis_bisc,
                             nr_simulations = 20,
                             seed_nr = 1337,
                             verbose = FALSE,
                             genplot = FALSE,
                             keep_editable = FALSE,
                             create_GIF = FALSE,
                             plot_GIF = FALSE,
                             width_plt = 600,
                             height_plt = 450,
                             period_up = 1.5,
                             period_down = 0.5,
                             plot.COI = TRUE,
                             n.levels = 100,
                             palette_name = "rainbow",
                             color_brewer = "grDevices",
                             periodlab = "Period (metres)",
                             x_lab = "depth (metres)",
                             add_avg = FALSE,
                             time_dir = TRUE,
                             file_name = NULL,
                             run_multicore = FALSE,
                             output = 5,
                             n_imgs = 50,
                             plot_horizontal = TRUE,
                             empty_folder = FALSE)

bisc_retrack_age_incl_unc <- curve2time_unc(tracked_cycle_curve = bisc_retrack,
                                             tracked_cycle_period = 110,
                                             tracked_cycle_period_unc = ((135-110)+(110-95))/2,
                                             tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist = "n",
                                             n_simulations = 20,
                                             output = 1)

```

curve2time_unc_anchor *Convert the re-tracked curve results to a depth time space with uncertainty*

Description

Converts the re-tracked curve results from [retrack_wt_MC](#) function to a depth time space using an anchor date while also taking into account the uncertainty of the tracked astronomical cycle

Usage

```
curve2time_unc_anchor(
  age_constraint = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist = "n",
  n_simulations = 20,
  gap_constraints = NULL,
  proxy_data = NULL,
  cycles_check = NULL,
  uncer_cycles_check = NULL,
  max_runs = 1000,
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_nr = 2,
  keep_all_time_curves = FALSE,
  dj = 1/200,
  lowerPeriod = 1,
  upperPeriod = 4600,
  omega_nr = 6,
  seed_nr = 1337,
  dir = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- age_constraint** age constrains for the modelling run Input should be a data frame with 7 columns, the first columns are the ID names the second column are the ages (usually in kyr) the third column is the uncertainty (usually in kyr) given as the fourth column is the distribution which is either "n" for a normal distribution or "u" for a uniform distribution. The fifth column is the location in the depth domain of the age constraint. the sixth column is the location/thickness uncertainty of the age_constraint in the depth domain. The seventh column is the uncertainty distribution of the age_constraint in the depth domain
- tracked_cycle_curve**
Curve of the cycle tracked using the [retrack_wt_MC](#) function
Any input (matrix or data frame) with 3 columns in which column 1 is the x-axis, column 2 is the mean tracked frequency (in cycles/metres) column 3 1 standard deviation
- tracked_cycle_period**
Period of the tracked curve in kyr.

tracked_cycle_period_unc	uncertainty in the period of the tracked cycle
tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist	distribution of the uncertainty of the tracked cycle value need to be either "u" for uniform distribution or "n" for normal distribution Default="n"
n_simulations	number of time series to be modeled Default=20
gap_constraints	gap parameters for the modelling run input should be a data frame with
proxy_data	proxy data to be tune and check preservation of astronomical cycles
cycles_check	astronomical cycles which are checked for their presence after tuning
uncer_cycles_check	uncertainty of astronomical cycles to be check for after tuning
max_runs	maximum runs before one of the age constraints is dropped Default=1000
run_multicore	Run function using multiple cores Default="FALSE"
verbose	Print text Default=FALSE.
genplot	generate plot codeDefault=FALSE
keep_nr	minimal number of age constraints to be kept Default=2
keep_all_time_curves	weather to keep all the generated age curves including the ones rejected from the modelling run Default=FALSE
dj	Spacing between successive scales. The CWT analyses analyses the signal using successive periods which increase by the power of 2 (e.g. $2^0=1, 2^1=2, 2^2=4, 2^3=8, 2^4=16$). To have more resolution in-between these steps the dj parameter exists, the dj parameter specifies how many extra steps/spacing in-between the power of 2 scaled CWT is added. The amount of steps is $1/x$ with a higher x indicating a smaller spacing. Increasing the increases the computational time of the CWT Default=1/200.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period to be analyzed Default=2. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
upperPeriod	Upper period to be analyzed Default=1024. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
omega_nr	Number of cycles contained within the Morlet wavelet
seed_nr	The seed number of the Monte-Carlo simulations. Default=1337
dir	time direction of tuning e.g. does time increase or decrease with depth

Value

The output is a list of 3 or 4 elements if keep_all_time_curves is set to TRUE then the list consist of the x-axis, all the fitted curves in a matrix format, the astrochronologically fitted age of the anchor, all the generated depth time curves if keep_all_time_curves is set to TRUE then the list consists

of the x-axis, all the fitted curves in a matrix format and the astrochronologically fitted age of the anchor. If `genplot=TRUE` then 3 plots stacked on top of each other will be plotted. Plot 1: the original data set. Plot 2: the depth time plot. Plot 3: the data set in the time domain. #'

Author(s)

Part of the code is based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
## Not run:

Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 61)]
Bisciaro_al <-
  astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_al, verbose = FALSE, genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <-
  astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_al,
                      dt = 0.01,
                      verbose = FALSE,
                      genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_al[Bisciaro_al[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_al_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_al,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
```

```

# genplot = FALSE,
# keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciario_al_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciario_al_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciario_ca <- Bisciario_XRF[, c(1, 55)]
Bisciario_ca <-
  astrochron::sortNave(Bisciario_ca, verbose = FALSE, genplot = FALSE)
Bisciario_ca <-
  astrochron::linterp(Bisciario_ca,
                      dt = 0.01,
                      verbose = FALSE,
                      genplot = FALSE)
Bisciario_ca <- Bisciario_ca[Bisciario_ca[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciario_ca_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciario_ca,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

#
# Bisciario_ca_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciario_ca_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
# Bisciario_ca_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciario_ca_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciario_ca_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE

```

```

# )
#
# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_ca_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 64)]
Bisciaro_sial <-
  astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_sial, verbose = FALSE, genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <-
  astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_sial,
                      dt = 0.01,
                      verbose = FALSE,
                      genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_sial[Bisciaro_sial[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_sial_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_sial,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

#Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <-
#  track_period_wavelet(
#    astro_cycle = 110,
#    wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#    n.levels = 100,
#    periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#    x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#  )
#
#
# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_sial_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(

```

```

#   time_series = Bisciaro_sial_wt_track,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   print_span = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )

Bisciaro_Mn <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 46)]
Bisciaro_Mn <-
  astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_Mn, verbose = FALSE, genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mn <-
  astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_Mn,
                      dt = 0.01,
                      verbose = FALSE,
                      genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mn <- Bisciaro_Mn[Bisciaro_Mn[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_Mn_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_Mn,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

```

```

Bisciaro_Mg <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 71)]
Bisciaro_Mg <-
  astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_Mg, verbose = FALSE, genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mg <-
  astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_Mg,
                      dt = 0.01,
                      verbose = FALSE,
                      genplot = FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mg <- Bisciaro_Mg[Bisciaro_Mg[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_Mg_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_Mg,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

wt_list_bisc <- list(Bisciaro_al_wt,

```

```
        Bisciaro_ca_wt,
        Bisciaro_sial_wt,
        Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
        Bisciaro_Mg_wt)

data_track_bisc <- cbind(
  Bisciaro_al_wt_track[, 2],
  Bisciaro_ca_wt_track[, 2],
  Bisciaro_sial_wt_track[, 2],
  Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track[, 2],
  Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track[, 2]
)

x_axis_bisc <- Bisciaro_al_wt_track[, 1]

bisc_retrack <- retrack_wt_MC(
  wt_list = wt_list_bisc,
  data_track = data_track_bisc,
  x_axis = x_axis_bisc,
  nr_simulations = 500,
  seed_nr = 1337,
  verbose = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  create_GIF = FALSE,
  plot_GIF = FALSE,
  width_plt = 600,
  height_plt = 450,
  period_up = 1.5,
  period_down = 0.5,
  plot.COI = TRUE,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  add_avg = FALSE,
  time_dir = TRUE,
  file_name = "TEST",
  run_multicore = TRUE,
  output = 5,
  n_imgs = 50,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  empty_folder = FALSE
)

proxy_list_bisc <- list(Bisciaro_al,
  Bisciaro_ca,
  Bisciaro_sial,
  Bisciaro_Mn,
  Bisciaro_Mg)
```

```

id <- c("CCT18_322", "CCT18_315", "CCT18_311")
ages <- c(20158, 20575, 20857)
ageSds <- c(28, 40, 34)
ages_unc_dist <- c("n", "n", "n")
position <- c(13.3, 7.25, 3.2)
anchor_thick <- c(0.2, 0.1, 0.1)
anchor_thick_unc_dist <- c("u", "u", "u")

ash_Bisc <-
  as.data.frame(
    cbind(
      id,
      ages,
      ageSds,
      ages_unc_dist,
      position,
      anchor_thick,
      anchor_thick_unc_dist
    )
  )

gap_dur = c(10, 20)
gap_unc = c(3, 10)
gap_depth = c(2.5, 9)
gap_unc_dist = c("n", "n")

gap_constraints_Bisc <-
  as.data.frame(cbind(gap_dur, gap_unc, gap_depth, gap_unc_dist))

cycles_checks <- c(110,40,22)
uncer_cycles_checks <- c(20,5,7)

curve2time_unc_anchor_res <-
  curve2time_unc_anchor(
    age_constraint = ash_Bisc,
    tracked_cycle_curve = bisc_retrack,
    tracked_cycle_period = 110,
    tracked_cycle_period_unc = ((135 - 110) + (110 - 95)) / 2,
    tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist = "n",
    n_simulations = 20,
    gap_constraints = gap_constraints_Bisc,
    proxy_data = proxy_list_bisc,
    cycles_check = NULL,
    uncer_cycles_check = NULL,
    cycles_check = cycles_checks,
    uncer_cycles_check = uncer_cycles_checks,
    max_runs = 1000,
    run_multicore = FALSE,
    verbose = FALSE,

```

```

genplot = FALSE,
keep_nr = 2,
keep_all_time_curves = FALSE,
dj = 1/200,
lowerPeriod =1,
upperPeriod =2500,
omega_nr = 6,
seed_nr=1337,
dir=TRUE
)

```

```
## End(Not run)
```

curve2tune

Convert data from the depth to the time domain

Description

Converts a data set from the depth to the time domain using a tracked curve/cycle to depth domain an assigning a duration (in kyr) set tracked curve/cycle.

Usage

```

curve2tune(
  data = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

data	Data set (matrix with 2 columns 1st column depth 2nd column proxy value) which was used as input for the analyze_wavelet function. That result was then used to tracked a cycle using the track_period_wavelet function
tracked_cycle_curve	Tracking result of a cycle tracked using the track_period_wavelet function Any input (matrix or data frame) in which the first column is depth in meters and the second column is period in meters can be used.
tracked_cycle_period	Period of the tracked curve (in kyr).
genplot	If genplot=TRUE 3 plots stacked on top of each other will be plotted. Plot 1: the original data set. Plot 2: the depth time plot. Plot 3: the data set in the time domain.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is time. The second column sedimentation proxy value.

If `genplot=TRUE` then 3 plots stacked on top of each other will be plotted. Plot 1: the original data set. Plot 2: the depth time plot. Plot 3: the data set in the time domain.

Author(s)

Part of the code is based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#The example uses the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018).
# perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (meters)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (meters)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

# smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

mag_track_time<- curve2tune(data=mag,
```

```

tracked_cycle_curve=mag_track_complete,
tracked_cycle_period=405,
genplot = FALSE,
keep_editable=FALSE)

```

delpts_tracked_period_wt

Remove tracking points which were tracked in a wavelet spectra

Description

Interactively select points for deletion With the [track_period_wavelet](#) function it is possible to track points in a wavelet spectra, however errors can be made and as such it is possible to delete these points with the [delpts_tracked_period_wt](#) function. This function allows one to select points for deletion. #'

Usage

```

delpts_tracked_period_wt(
  tracking_pts = NULL,
  wavelet = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices"
)

```

Arguments

tracking_pts	Points tracked using the track_period_wavelet function.
wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
periodlab	label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow",

"colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options: "rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function

color_brewer Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices

Value

The results of the deletion of the tracking points is a matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time The second column is the period of the tracked cycle The third column is the sedimentation rate based on the duration (in time) of the tracked cycle

Examples

```
#Track the 405kyr eccentricity cycle in the magnetic susceptibility record
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)",
#                                palette_name ="rainbow",
#                                color_brewer ="grDevices)

#load the mag_track_solution data set to get an example data set from which
#data points can be deleted

mag_track_corr <- delpts_tracked_period_wt(tracking_pts = mag_track_solution,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  n.levels = 100,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name ="rainbow",
  color_brewer ="grDevices")
```

depth_rank_example *An example depth rank series*

Description

The [depth_rank_example](#) example data set is a depth rank series which can be used as input for the [lithlog_disc](#) function which creates a discretized record which can then be used as input in the [analyze_wavelet](#) function

Details

Column 1: depth (meters)
 Column 2: depth rank

dur_gaps *calculate the duration of stratigraphic gaps using astronomical cycles*

Description

calculate the duration of stratigraphic gaps using the duration of stable astronomical cycles

Usage

```
dur_gaps(
  proxies = NULL,
  retracked_period_1 = NULL,
  retracked_period_2 = NULL,
  min_max = NULL,
  n_simulations = 10,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist = "u",
  pts = 5,
  dj = 1/200,
  lowerPeriod = 1,
  upperPeriod = 3200,
  period_max = NULL,
  period_min = NULL,
  missing_cycle_dur = NULL,
  n_cycles_missing = 1,
  missing_cycle_unc = NULL,
  missing_cycle_unc_dist = "u",
  seed_nr = 1337,
  run_multicore = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

proxies	list of proxies which were used to create a astrochronological age model and which are used to calculate the duration of the gap
retracked_period_1	A matrix of 3 columns in which the first column is depth/height. The second column is the period of the tracked cycle. The third column is uncertainty given as 1 standard deviation for the period of the tracked cycle. The gap to be modeled should be located in between retracked_period_1 and retracked_period_2
retracked_period_2	A matrix of 3 columns in which the first column is depth/height. The second column is the period of the tracked cycle. The third column is uncertainty given as 1 standard deviation for the period of the tracked cycle. The gap to be modeled should be located in between retracked_period_1 and retracked_period_2
min_max	list of "min" or "max" indicating whether time should be estimated between minima or maxima for each proxy
n_simulations	number of gap duration to calculate
tracked_cycle_period	period in time of the tracked cycle
tracked_cycle_period_unc	uncertainty in the period of the tracked cycle
tracked_cycle_period_unc_dist	distribution of the uncertainty of the tracked cycle value need to be either "u" for uniform distribution or "n" for normal distribution Default="u"
pts	the pts parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the pts parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the pts parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=5#'
dj	Spacing between successive scales. The CWT analyses analyses the signal using successive periods which increase by the power of 2 (e.g. $2^0=1, 2^1=2, 2^2=4, 2^3=8, 2^4=16$). To have more resolution in-between these steps the dj parameter exists, the dj parameter specifies how many extra steps/spacing in-between the power of 2 scaled CWT is added. The amount of steps is $1/x$ with a higher x indicating a smaller spacing. Increasing the increases the computational time of the CWT Default=1/200.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period to be analyzed Default=2. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
upperPeriod	Upper period to be analyzed Default=1024. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.

period_max	Maximum period (upper boundary) to be used to extract a cycle.
period_min	Minimum period (lower boundary) to be used to extract a cycle.
missing_cycle_dur	duration of the missing cycles
n_cycles_missing	number of missing cycles Default=1
missing_cycle_unc	duration uncertainty of the missing cycle
missing_cycle_unc_dist	distribution of the uncertainty of the tracked cycle value need to be either "u" for uniform distribution or "n" for normal distribution Default="u"
seed_nr	The seed number of the Monte-Carlo simulations. Default=1337
run_multicore	Run function using multiple cores Default="FALSE"

Value

a vector with all the calculated gap durations

dynamic_extraction *Extract a signal in between tracked boundaries in a wavelet scalogram*

Description

Interactively select points in a wavelet scalogram to trace the upper and lower period of an cycle. The `dynamic_extraction` function plots a wavelet scalogram in which points peaks can selected allowing one to track the lower and upper period of a cycle. First track the upper or lower period of the to be extracted cycle and then track the other boundary. Tracking points can be selected in the Interactive interface and will be shown as white dots connected by a black line. When one wants to deselect a point the white dots can be re-clicked/re-selected and will turn red which indicates that the previously selected point is deselected. Deselecting points can be quite tricky. After tracking the lower and upper boundaries of the cycle the `dynamic_extraction` function will extract the signal in between the boundaries. the output can then used as input for the `minimal_tuning` function to create an age model.

Usage

```
dynamic_extraction(
  wavelet = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  add_peaks = FALSE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  smooth = FALSE,
  add_mean = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
add_peaks	Setting which indicates whether spectral peaks should be added to the tracking plot Default=FALSE.
periodlab	label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
smooth	smooth the tracked period using the "loess_auto" function
add_mean	add the mean to the extracted signal

Value

Results of the tracking of a cycle in the wavelet spectra is a matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time The second column is the extracted tracked cycle The third column is upper tracked period The fourth column is lower tracked period

Author(s)

The function is based/inspired on the [traceFreq](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
## Not run:
#Track the 405kyr upper and lower periods of the eccentricity cycle in the
#magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(
  data = mag,
  dj = 1 / 100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10
)

mag_ext <- dynamic_extraction(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  n.levels = 100,
  add_peaks = FALSE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  smooth = TRUE,
  add_mean = TRUE
)

## End(Not run)
```

eha_log2

Generate a log2 spaced EHA spectra

Description

Compute a log2 spaced Evolutive Harmonic Analysis (EHA) & Evolutive Power Spectral Analysis
This is a wrapper function for the "eha" function of the 'astrochron' R package

Usage

```
eha_log2(
  data = NULL,
  win = NULL,
  tbw = NULL,
  demean = NULL,
  detrend = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  pad = NULL,
```

```
padding = "noise"
)
```

Arguments

data	Input data, should be a matrix or data frame in which the first column is depth or time and the second column is proxy record.
win	Window size for EHA, in units of space or time.
tbw	MTM time-bandwidth product (≤ 10)
demean	Remove mean from data series? (T or F)
detrend	Remove linear trend from data series? (T or F)
upperPeriod	Upper period to be analyzed. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period to be analyzed. The CWT analyses the signal starting from the lowerPeriod to the upperPeriod so the proper selection these parameters allows to analyze the signal for a specific range of cycles. scaling is done using power 2 so for the best plotting results select a value to the power or 2.
pad	with zeros to how many points? Must not factor into a prime number > 23 . Maximum number of points is 200,000.
padding	pad the edges of the data set with half a window length with the following, the "Mean", "noise" or "zero"

Value

The output is a list (analyze.eha object) which contain 12 objects which are the result of running the eha. Object 1: depth - depth/time of axis Object 2: log2_period - log2 scales period Object 3: pwr - Power values of the EHA run Object 4: amp - Amplitude values of the EHA run Object 5: prob - Probability values of the EHA run Object 6: f_test - F test values of the EHA run Scale size Object 7: Power.avg - Average power values Object 8: amp.avg - Average amplitude values Object 9: prob.avg - Average probability value Object 10: f_test.avg - Average f test values Object 11: x - x values of the data set Object 12: y - y values of the data set Object 13: window size

Author(s)

Code based on on the "eha" function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

- S.R. Meyers, 2012, Seeing Red in Cyclic Stratigraphy: Spectral Noise Estimation for #'Astrochronology: Paleocyanography, 27, PA3228, <doi:10.1029/2012PA002307>
- S.R. Meyers, 2019 Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing, Earth-Science Reviews, Volume 190, <doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015.>

Examples

```
#Example 1. Total Solar Irradiance
# data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)

TSI_aha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = TSI,
win = 8192,
tbw = 4,
demean = TRUE,
detrend = TRUE,
upperPeriod = 8192,
lowerPeriod = 50,
pad = NULL,
padding = "noise")

#Example 2. Magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_aha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = mag,
win = 50,
tbw = 4,
demean = TRUE,
detrend = TRUE,
upperPeriod = 50,
lowerPeriod = 2,
pad = NULL,
padding = "noise")

#Example 3. Greyscale data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_aha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = grey,
win = 20,
tbw = 4,
demean = TRUE,
detrend = TRUE,
upperPeriod = 20,
lowerPeriod = 2,
pad = NULL,
padding = "noise")
```

expSedRamp

exponentially ramped sedimentation rate model to convert time to stratigraphy

Description

Apply a exponentially increasing increasing sedimentation rate model to convert time to stratigraphy.

Usage

```
expSedRamp(data, sr_start, sr_end)
```

Arguments

data	Input data set should consist of a matrix with 2 columns with the first being time and the second being the proxy
sr_start	Initial sedimentation rate (in cm/kyr).
sr_end	Final sedimentation rate (in cm/kyr).

Value

Returns a list which contains 10 elements element 1: time series in the depth (m) domain element 2: sedimentation rate curve

Author(s)

Based on the [sedRamp](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package.

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
data_1 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 4000,
  dt = 1,
  eWt = 1.5,
  oWt = 0.75,
  pWt = 1,
  esinw = TRUE,
  solution = NULL,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)
data_ramped_ls <- expSedRamp(data_1, sr_start = 1, sr_end = 5)
```

extract_amplitude *Extract amplitude from a signal*

Description

Extracts the amplitude from a signal using the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet. The extraction of the amplitude is useful for cyclostratigraphic studies because the amplitude of an astronomical cycle is modulated by higher order astronomical cycles.

Usage

```
extract_amplitude(
  signal = NULL,
  pts = 3,
  genplot = FALSE,
  remean = TRUE,
  ver_results = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

signal	Input signal from which the amplitude is extracted any signal in which the first column is depth/time and the second column is the proxy record from which the amplitude is extracted
pts	The pts parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the pts parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the pts parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=3
genplot	If set to TRUE a plot with extracted amplitude will be displayed Default=FALSE.
remean	Prior to analysis the mean is subtracted from the data set to re-mean set Default=TRUE.
ver_results	To verify the amplitude extraction is representative of the amplitude extracted using the <code>extract_amplitude</code> function the results can be compared to the amplitude extracted using the <code>Hilbert_transform</code> if the mean difference is more then 5 whether the input contains a reliable enough signal with high a enough amplitude modulation to actually extract an amplitude from. Default=FALSE.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is depth/time. The second column is the extracted amplitude

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo. The assignment of the standard deviation of the uncertainty of the wavelet is based on the work of Gabor (1946) and Russell et al., (2016)

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourageau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.

J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourageau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

```
#Extract amplitude of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the the magnetic
# susceptibility data set of De pas et al., (2018)
#Perform the CWT on the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution
#is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

#Smooth the completed tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in the wavelet spectra

mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)
```

```
mag_405_ecc <- extract_signal(  
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_complete,  
  wavelet = mag_wt,  
  period_up = 1.2,  
  period_down = 0.8,  
  add_mean = TRUE,  
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,  
  extract_cycle = 405,  
  tune = FALSE,  
  plot_residual = FALSE  
)  
  
#extract the amplitude of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle  
mag_ampl <- extract_amplitude(  
  signal = mag_405_ecc,  
  pts=3,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  ver_results = FALSE,  
  keep_editable=FALSE)
```

extract_power

Extract power from a wavelet spectra

Description

Extracts the spectral power from a wavelet spectra in the depth domain using a traced period and boundaries surround the traced period. The extraction of spectral is useful for cyclostratigraphic studies because the spectral power of an astronomical cycle is modulated by higher order astronomical cycles. The spectral power record from an astronomical cycle can thus be used as a proxy for amplitude modulating cycles. The traced period result from the [track_period_wavelet](#) function with boundaries is used to extract spectral power in the depth domain from a wavelet spectra.

Usage

```
extract_power(  
  tracked_period_curve = NULL,  
  scalogram = NULL,  
  period_up = 1.2,  
  period_down = 0.8,  
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,  
  extract_cycle_power = NULL,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

tracked_period_curve	Traced period result from the <code>track_period_wavelet</code> or <code>track_period</code> function completed using the <code>completed_series</code> . The input can be pre-smoothed using the <code>loess_auto</code> function.
scalogram	Wavelet or superlet object created using the <code>analyze_wavelet</code> or <code>track_period</code> function.
period_up	Upper period as a factor of the to be extracted power Default=1.2.
period_down	Lower period as a factor of the to be extracted power Default=0.8.
tracked_cycle_period	Period of the tracked cycle (make sure that <code>tracked_cycle_period</code>) and <code>extract_cycle_power</code> are of the same unit (either depth or time domain).
extract_cycle_power	Period of the cycle for which the power will be extracted (make sure that <code>extract_cycle_power</code> and <code>tracked_cycle_period</code>) are of the same unit (either depth or time domain).
...	older input previous versions

Value

Returns a matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time. The second column is extracted power. The third column is extracted power/total power.

Author(s)

Code based on the `reconstruct` function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gilbert P. Compo. The assignment of the standard deviation of the uncertainty of the wavelet is based on the work of Gabor (1946) and Russell et al., (2016) The functionality of this function is inspired by the `integratePower` function of the 'astrochron' R package.

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf
- Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Extract the power of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the the magnetic
# susceptibility data set of De pas et al., (2018)
```

```

#Perform the CWT on the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution
#is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  scalogram = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

#Smooth the completed tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in the wavelet spectra

mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

#extract the spectral power of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_power <- extract_power(
  tracked_period_curve = mag_track_complete,
  scalogram = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle_power = 405
)

```

extract_power_stable *Extract power from a wavelet spectra by using a constant period/duration*

Description

Extract spectral power from the wavelet using a constant period/duration and boundaries as selection criteria. The extraction of spectral is useful for cyclostratigraphic studies because the spectral power of an astronomical cycle is modulated by higher order astronomical cycles. The spectral power record from an astronomical cycle can thus be used as a proxy for amplitude modulating cycles. The spectral power is extracted from a wavelet spectra which was created using the [analyze_wavelet](#) function for a given, cycle, period_up and period_down

Usage

```
extract_power_stable(
  scalogram = NULL,
  cycle = NULL,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

scalogram	Wavelet or superlet object created using the analyze_wavelet or track_period function
cycle	Period of cycle for which the power will be extracted from the record.
period_up	Species the upper period of the to be extracted power Default=1.2.
period_down	specifies the lower period of the to be extracted power Default=0.8.
...	additional input parameters from older versions

Value

Returns a matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time. The second column is extracted power. The third column is extracted power/total power.

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998). The functionality of this function is inspired by the [integratePower](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Extract the spectral power of the 210 yr de Vries cycle from the Total Solar  
#Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012).
```

```
TSI_wt <-  
  analyze_wavelet(  
    data = TSI,  
    dj = 1/200,  
    lowerPeriod = 16,  
    upperPeriod = 8192,  
    verbose = FALSE,  
    omega_nr = 6  
  )  
TSI_wt_pwr_de_Vries_cycle <- extract_power_stable(  
  scalogram = TSI_wt,  
  cycle = 210,  
  period_up = 1.2,  
  period_down = 0.8  
)
```

extract_signal

Extract signal from a wavelet spectra using a traced period curve

Description

Extract signal power from the wavelet in the depth domain using the traced period.

Usage

```
extract_signal(  
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,  
  wavelet = NULL,  
  period_up = 1.2,  
  period_down = 0.8,  
  add_mean = TRUE,  
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,  
  extract_cycle = NULL,  
  tune = FALSE,  
  plot_residual = FALSE  
)
```

Arguments

tracked_cycle_curve	Traced period result from the track_period_wavelet function completed using the completed_series. The input can be pre-smoothed using the the loess_auto function.
wavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
period_up	Upper period as a factor of the to be extracted cycle Default=1.2.
period_down	Lower period as a factor of the to be extracted cycle Default=0.8.
add_mean	Add mean to the extracted cycle Default=TRUE.
tracked_cycle_period	Period in time of the traced cycle.
extract_cycle	Period of the to be extracted cycle.
tune	Convert record from the depth to the time domain using the traced period Default=FALSE.
plot_residual	Plot the residual signal after extraction of set cycle Default=FALSE.

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns The first column is depth/time The second column is extracted signal

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998).

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Examples

```
#Extract the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the the magnetic susceptibility \cr
#record of the Sullivan core and use the Gabor uncertainty principle to define \cr
#the mathematical uncertainty of the analysis and use a factor of that standard \cr
#deviation to define boundaries.

#Perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
dj = 1/100,
lowerPeriod = 0.1,
upperPeriod = 254,
```

```

verbose = FALSE,
omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set \link{mag_track_solution} is used \cr
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

# smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

# extract the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the wavelet spectrum and use the \cr
# tracked cycle curve and set factors of the extracted cycle as boundaries

mag_405_ecc <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_complete,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 405,
  extract_cycle = 405,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

```

extract_signal_stable *Extract a signal/cycle from a wavelet spectra using a set period and boundaries*

Description

Extracts a cycle from the wavelet object created using the [analyze_wavelet](#) function using a fixed period and fixed period boundaries defined as factors of the original cycle

Usage

```
extract_signal_stable(  
  wavelet = NULL,  
  cycle = NULL,  
  period_up = 1.2,  
  period_down = 0.8,  
  add_mean = TRUE,  
  plot_residual = FALSE,  
  keep_editable = FALSE  
)
```

Arguments

wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
cycle	Period of the cycle which needs to be extracted.
period_up	Specifies the upper period as a factor of the to be extracted cycle Default=1.2.
period_down	Specifies the lower period as a factor of the to be extracted cycle Default=0.8.
add_mean	Add mean to the extracted cycle Default=TRUE.
plot_residual	plot the residual signal after extraction of set cycle Default=FALSE.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

#Returns a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is time/depth. The second column is the extracted signal/cycle.

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gilbert P. Compo (1998).

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Examples

```
#Example in which the ~210yr de Vries cycle is extracted from the Total Solar  
#Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)  
  
#Perform the CWT
```

```

TSI_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
data = TSI,
dj = 1/200,
lowerPeriod = 16,
upperPeriod = 8192,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 6
)

#Extract the 210 yr de Vries cycle from the wavelet spectra
de_Vries_cycle <- extract_signal_stable(wavelet=TSI_wt,
cycle=210,
period_up =1.25,
period_down = 0.75,
add_mean=TRUE,
plot_residual=FALSE,
keep_editable=FALSE)

```

extract_signal_stable_V2

Extract signal from a wavelet spectrum using a upper and lower period boundary

Description

Extract a signal from the wavelet using a upper and lower period boundary

Usage

```

extract_signal_stable_V2(
  wavelet = NULL,
  period_max = NULL,
  period_min = NULL,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  plot_residual = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

wavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
period_max	Maximum period (upper boundary) to be used to extract a cycle.
period_min	Minimum period (lower boundary) to be used to extract a cycle.
add_mean	Add mean to the extracted cycle Default=TRUE.
plot_residual	Plot the signal from which the extracted cycle is subtracted Default=FALSE.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

Signal extracted from the wavelet spectra. Output is a matrix with the first column being depth/time and the second column is the cycle extracted from the proxy record.

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998).

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Examples

```
#Example in which the ~210yr de Vries cycle is extracted from the Total Solar  
# Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
```

```
TSI_wt <-  
analyze_wavelet(  
  data = TSI,  
  dj = 1/200,  
  lowerPeriod = 16,  
  upperPeriod = 8192,  
  verbose = FALSE,  
  omega_nr = 6  
)
```

```
de_Vries_cycle <- extract_signal_stable_V2(wavelet=TSI_wt,  
  period_max = 240,  
  period_min = 180,  
  add_mean=TRUE,  
  plot_residual=FALSE,  
  keep_editable=FALSE)
```

extract_signal_standard_deviation

Extract a signal using standard deviation

Description

Extract signal from a wavelet spectra in the depth domain using a the standard deviation of the omega (number of cycles) as boundaries. The uncertainty is based on the Gabor uncertainty principle applied to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet. The calculated uncertainty is the underlying analytical uncertainty which is the result of applying the Gabor uncertainty principle to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet.

Usage

```
extract_signal_standard_deviation(
  wavelet = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_curve = NULL,
  multi = 1,
  extract_cycle = NULL,
  tracked_cycle_period = NULL,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  tune = FALSE,
  genplot_uncertainty_wt = FALSE,
  genplot_extracted = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices"
)
```

Arguments

wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
tracked_cycle_curve	Curve of the cycle tracked using the track_period_wavelet function. Any input (matrix or data frame) in which the first column is depth or time and the second column is period should work.
multi	multiple of the standard deviation to be used as boundaries for the cycle extraction Default=1.
extract_cycle	Period of the cycle to be extracted.
tracked_cycle_period	Period of the tracked cycle.
add_mean	Add mean to the extracted cycle Default=TRUE.
tune	Tune data set using the Default=tracked_cycle_curve curve Default=FALSE.
genplot_uncertainty_wt	Generate a wavelet spectra plot with the tracked curve and its analytical uncertainty based the Gabor uncertainty principle applied continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet on superimposed on top of it. In the plot the red curve and blue curves are the upper and lower bounds based on the multi parameter which x-times the standard deviation of uncertainty. The black curve is the Default=FALSE curve.

genplot_extracted	Generates a plot with the data set and the extracted cycle on top Default=FALSE of it.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices

Value

Signal extracted from the wavelet spectra. Output is a matrix with the first column being depth/time and the second column is the astronomical cycle extracted from the proxy record

If genplot_uncertainty_wt=TRUE then a wavelet spectra will be plotted with the uncertainty superimposed on top of it. In the plot the red curve and blue curves are the upper and lower bounds based on the multi parameter. The black curve is the Default=tracked_cycle_curve curve. If genplot_extracted=TRUE plot with the data set and the extracted cycle on top of it will be plotted.

Author(s)

Code based on the reconstruct function of the 'WaveletComp' R package which is based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998). The assignment of the standard deviation of the uncertainty of the wavelet is based on the work of Gabor (1946) and Russell et al., (2016)

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>

Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf

Gabor, Dennis. "Theory of communication. Part 1: The analysis of information." Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers-part III: radio and communication engineering 93, no. 26 (1946): 429-441.<http://genesis.eecg.toronto.edu/gabor1946.pdf>

Russell, Brian, and Jiajun Han. "Jean Morlet and the continuous wavelet transform. " CREWES Res. Rep 28 (2016): 115. <https://www.crewes.org/Documents/ResearchReports/2016/CRR201668.pdf>

Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourceau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.

J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourceau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

```
#Extract the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the magnetic susceptibility
#record of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018) and use the Gabor
# uncertainty principle to define the mathematical uncertainty of the
# analysis and use a factor of that standard deviation to define
# boundaries

# perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)",
#                                palette_name="rainbow",
#                                color_brewer="grDevices")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
```

```

    genplot = FALSE
  )

  # smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
  mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
    genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)

  # extract the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle from the wavelet spectrum and use
  # the Gabor uncertainty principle to define the mathematical uncertainty of
  # the analysis and use a multiple of the derived standard deviation to define boundaries

  mag_405_ecc <- extract_signal_standard_deviation(
    wavelet = mag_wt,
    tracked_cycle_curve = mag_track_complete,
    multi = 1,
    extract_cycle = 405,
    tracked_cycle_period = 405,
    add_mean = TRUE,
    tune = FALSE,
    genplot_uncertainty_wt = FALSE,
    genplot_extracted = FALSE,
    keep_editable=FALSE,
    palette_name="rainbow",
    color_brewer="grDevices"
  )

```

 flmw

Fit linear models to spectral peaks extracted from the wavelet spectra to astronomical cycles multiplied by sedimentation rate x

Description

The `flmw` function is used calculate the linear correlation for a list of astronomical cycles transformed using a range of sedimentation rates and then compared to spectral peaks of a wavelet spectra

Usage

```

flmw(
  wavelet = NULL,
  sedrate_low = NULL,
  sedrate_high = NULL,
  spacing = NULL,
  cycles = c(NULL),
  x_lab = "depth",
  y_lab = "sedrate",
  run_random = FALSE,
  rand_simulations = 1000,

```

```

run_multicore = FALSE,
genplot = FALSE,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
plot_res = 2,
keep_editable = FALSE,
verbose = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function
sedrate_low	Minimum sedimentation rate (cm/kyr) for which the sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for.
sedrate_high	Maximum sedimentation rate (cm/kyr) for which the sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for.
spacing	Spacing (cm/kyr) between sedimentation rates
cycles	Astronomical cycles (in kyr) for which the combined sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for
x_lab	label for the y-axis Default="depth"
y_lab	label for the y-axis Default="sedrate"
run_random	run multiple simulation to calculate percentile against the 0 hypothesis
rand_simulations	nr of simulations to calculate percentile against the 0 hypothesis
run_multicore	run simulation using multiple cores Default=FALSE the simulation is run at x-2 cores to allow the 2 remaining processes to run background processes
genplot	Generate plot Default="FALSE"
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices

plot_res options 1-8 option 1: slope coefficient, option 2: r squared, option 3: nr of components, option 4: difference to the origin , option 5: slope coefficient percentile option 6: r squared percentile, option 7: nr of components percentile, option 8: difference to the origin percentile Default=2

keep_editable Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

verbose Print text Default=FALSE.

Value

Returns a list which contains 10 elements element 1: slope coefficient element 2: r squared element 3: nr of components element 4: difference to the origin element 5: slope coefficient percentile element 6: r squared percentile element 7: nr of components percentile, element 8: difference to the origin percentile element 9: y-axis values of the matrices which is sedimentation rate element 10: x-axis values of the matrices which is depth

Author(s)

Based on the [eAsm](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package and the 'eCOCO' and 'COCO' function of the 'Acycle' software

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Acycle: Time-series analysis software for paleoclimate research and education, Mingsong Li, Linda Hinnov, Lee Kump, Computers & Geosciences, Volume 127, 2019, Pages 12-22, ISSN 0098-3004, <doi:10.1016/j.cageo.2019.02.011>

Tracking variable sedimentation rates and astronomical forcing in Phanerozoic paleoclimate proxy series with evolutionary correlation coefficients and hypothesis testing, Mingsong Li, Lee R. Kump, Linda A. Hinnov, Michael E. Mann, Earth and Planetary Science Letters, Volume 501, T2018, Pages 165-179, ISSN 0012-821X, <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.08.041>

Examples

```
#estimate sedimentation rate for the magnetic susceptibility record
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).
```

```
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

sedrates <- flmw(wavelet = mag_wt,
  sedrate_low = 0.5,
  sedrate_high = 4,
  spacing = 0.05,
  cycles = c(2376, 1600, 1180, 696, 406, 110),
```

```

x_lab = "depth",
y_lab = "sedrate",
run_random = FALSE,
rand_simulations = 50, # increase to get better constrained results
run_multicore = FALSE,
genplot = FALSE,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
plot_res = 2,
keep_editable=FALSE,
verbose=FALSE)

```

geo_col

Generate standard color codes for the Geological Time Scale

Description

Generates the R color code which corresponds its respective geological subdivision

Usage

```
geo_col(name = NULL)
```

Arguments

name Name of the geologchronological subdivision

Value

Returns the color code of the geological subdivision

References

Ogg, Gabi & Ogg, James & Gradstein, Felix. (2021). Recommended color coding of stages - Appendix 1 from Geologic Time Scale 2020.

Examples

```

#generate the Silurian part of the GTS
plot.new()
plot(
  x = c(0, 1),
  y = c(419.2, 443.8),
  col = "white",
  xlab = "",
  ylab = "Time (Ma)",
  xaxt = "n",
  xaxs = "i",

```

```
yaxs = "i",
ylim = rev(c(419, 444))
) # Draw empty plot

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Rhuddanian"),
col =geo_col("Rhuddanian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Rhuddanian"),
"Rhuddanian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Aeronian"),
col =geo_col("Aeronian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Aeronian"),
"Aeronian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Telychian"),
col =geo_col("Telychian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Telychian"),
"Telychian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Sheinwoodian"),
col =geo_col("Sheinwoodian")
)

text(
```

```
0.85,geo_mid("Sheinwoodian"),
"Sheinwoodian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)
```

```
polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Homerian"),
col =geo_col("Homerian")
)
```

```
text(
0.85,geo_mid("Homerian"),
"Homerian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)
```

```
polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Gorstian"),
col =geo_col("Gorstian")
)
```

```
text(
0.85,geo_mid("Gorstian"),
"Gorstian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)
```

```
polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Ludfordian"),
col =geo_col("Ludfordian")
)
```

```
text(
0.85,geo_mid("Ludfordian"),
"Ludfordian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)
```

```
polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
```

```
y = geo_loc("Pridoli_Age"),
col =geo_col("Pridoli_Age")
)

polygon(
x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
y = geo_loc("Pridoli"),
col =geo_col("Pridoli")
)

text(
0.5,geo_mid("Pridoli"),
"Pridoli",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
y = geo_loc("Ludlow"),
col =geo_col("Ludlow")
)

text(
0.5,geo_mid("Ludlow"),
"Ludlow",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
y = geo_loc("Wenlock"),
col =geo_col("Wenlock")
)

text(
0.5,geo_mid("Wenlock"),
"Wenlock",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
y = geo_loc("Llandovery"),
col =geo_col("Llandovery")
)
```

```

)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Llandovery"),
  "Llandovery",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0, 0.33, 0.33, 0),
  y = geo_loc("Silurian"),
  col =geo_col("Silurian")
)

text(
  0.165,geo_mid("Silurian"),
  "Silurian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

```

geo_loc

Generates ages for the boundaries of a geochronological subdivision

Description

Generates ages for the boundaries of a geochronological subdivision which is based on the Geological Time Scale

Usage

```
geo_loc(name = NULL)
```

Arguments

name	Name of the geologchronological subdivision
------	---

Value

Returns the ages of the boundary of a geochronological subdivision which can then be added to a polygon object

References

Ogg, Gabi & Ogg, James & Gradstein, Felix. (2021). Recommended color coding of stages - Appendix 1 from Geologic Time Scale 2020.

Examples

```
#generate the Silurian part of the GTS
plot.new()
plot(
  x = c(0, 1),
  y = c(419.2, 443.8),
  col = "white",
  xlab = "",
  ylab = "Time (Ma)",
  xaxt = "n",
  xaxs = "i",
  yaxs = "i",
  ylim = rev(c(419, 444))
) # Draw empty plot

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Rhuddanian"),
  col = geo_col("Rhuddanian")
)

text(
  0.85, geo_mid("Rhuddanian"),
  "Rhuddanian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Aeronian"),
  col = geo_col("Aeronian")
)

text(
  0.85, geo_mid("Aeronian"),
  "Aeronian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Telychian"),
  col = geo_col("Telychian")
)

text(
  0.85, geo_mid("Telychian"),
  "Telychian",
```

```
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Sheinwoodian"),
col =geo_col("Sheinwoodian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Sheinwoodian"),
" Sheinwoodian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Homerian"),
col =geo_col("Homerian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Homerian"),
" Homerian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Gorstian"),
col =geo_col("Gorstian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Gorstian"),
" Gorstian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Ludfordian"),
col =geo_col("Ludfordian")
)
```

```
)

text(
  0.85,geo_mid("Ludfordian"),
  "Ludfordian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Pridoli_Age"),
  col =geo_col("Pridoli_Age")
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Pridoli"),
  col =geo_col("Pridoli")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Pridoli"),
  "Pridoli",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Ludlow"),
  col =geo_col("Ludlow")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Ludlow"),
  "Ludlow",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Wenlock"),
  col =geo_col("Wenlock")
)
```

```
text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Wenlock"),
  "Wenlock",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Llandovery"),
  col =geo_col("Llandovery")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Llandovery"),
  "Llandovery",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0, 0.33, 0.33, 0),
  y = geo_loc("Silurian"),
  col =geo_col("Silurian")
)

text(
  0.165,geo_mid("Silurian"),
  "Silurian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)
```

geo_mid

Generate the mean age of a geological subdivision

Description

Generates the mean age of a geological subdivision which is based on the Geological Time Scale

Usage

```
geo_mid(name = NULL)
```

Arguments

name Name of the geochronological subdivision

Value

Returns the mean age of the geochronological subdivision

References

Ogg, Gabi & Ogg, James & Gradstein, Felix. (2021). Recommended color coding of stages - Appendix 1 from Geologic Time Scale 2020.

Examples

```
#generate the Silurian part of the GTS
plot.new()
plot(
  x = c(0, 1),
  y = c(419.2, 443.8),
  col = "white",
  xlab = "",
  ylab = "Time (Ma)",
  xaxt = "n",
  xaxs = "i",
  yaxs = "i",
  ylim = rev(c(419, 444))
)                    # Draw empty plot

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Rhuddanian"),
  col =geo_col("Rhuddanian")
)

text(
  0.85,geo_mid("Rhuddanian"),
  "Rhuddanian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Aeronian"),
  col =geo_col("Aeronian")
)

text(
  0.85,geo_mid("Aeronian"),
  "Aeronian",
  cex = 1,
```

```
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Telychian"),
col =geo_col("Telychian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Telychian"),
"Telychian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Sheinwoodian"),
col =geo_col("Sheinwoodian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Sheinwoodian"),
"Sheinwoodian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Homerian"),
col =geo_col("Homerian")
)

text(
0.85,geo_mid("Homerian"),
"Homerian",
cex = 1,
col = "black",
srt = 0
)

polygon(
x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
y = geo_loc("Gorstian"),
col =geo_col("Gorstian")
)
```

```
text(
  0.85,geo_mid("Gorstian"),
  "Gorstian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Ludfordian"),
  col =geo_col("Ludfordian")
)

text(
  0.85,geo_mid("Ludfordian"),
  "Ludfordian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.66, 1, 1, 0.66),
  y = geo_loc("Pridoli_Age"),
  col =geo_col("Pridoli_Age")
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Pridoli"),
  col =geo_col("Pridoli")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Pridoli"),
  "Pridoli",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Ludlow"),
  col =geo_col("Ludlow")
)

text(
```

```
    0.5,geo_mid("Ludlow"),
    "Ludlow",
    cex = 1,
    col = "black",
    srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Wenlock"),
  col =geo_col("Wenlock")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Wenlock"),
  "Wenlock",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0.33, 0.66, 0.66, 0.33),
  y = geo_loc("Llandovery"),
  col =geo_col("Llandovery")
)

text(
  0.5,geo_mid("Llandovery"),
  "Llandovery",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)

polygon(
  x = c(0, 0.33, 0.33, 0),
  y = geo_loc("Silurian"),
  col =geo_col("Silurian")
)

text(
  0.165,geo_mid("Silurian"),
  "Silurian",
  cex = 1,
  col = "black",
  srt = 0
)
```

grey

Grey scale record IODP 926 of Zeeden et al., (2013)

Description

IODP 926 grey scale record of Zeeden et al., (2013) for the (154-174m) interval. The (154-174m) interval spans the Miocene.

Details

Column 1: depth (meters)

Column 2: greyscale value

References

Christian Zeeden, Frederik Hilgen, Thomas Westerhold, Lucas Lourens, Ursula Röhl, Torsten Bickert, Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4Ma, *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, Volume 369, 2013, Pages 430-451, ISSN 0031-0182, <doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009>

grey_track

Tracking points of the precession (22 kyr cycle) IODP 926 grey scale (154-174m) record of Zeeden et al., (2013)

Description

Example data which consists of tracking points of the precession (22 kyr cycle) in the wavelet scalogram of the IODP 926 grey scale (154-174m) record of Zeeden et al., (2013)

Details

Column 1: Depth (meters)

Column 2: period (meters)

References

Christian Zeeden, Frederik Hilgen, Thomas Westerhold, Lucas Lourens, Ursula Röhl, Torsten Bickert, Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4Ma, *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, Volume 369, 2013, Pages 430-451, ISSN 0031-0182, <doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009>

GTS_info

Information of the Geological timescale 2020

Description

GTS_info data set consists the information of the Geological timescale 2020 including the color data of Ogg et al., (2021) The ages, durations, uncertainties and colors of the Geological timescale 2020 are included in the data set

Details

Column 1: name
 Column 2: type
 Column 1: top age
 Column 1: top error
 Column 1: bottom age
 Column 1: bottom error
 Column 1: Cyan value
 Column 1: Magenta value
 Column 1: Yellow value
 Column 1: Key value
 Column 1: Red Value
 Column 1: Green value
 Column 1: Blue value
 Column 1: font style
 Column 1: font color

References

Ogg, Gabi & Ogg, James & Gradstein, Felix. (2021). Recommended color coding of stages - Appendix 1 from Geologic Time Scale 2020.

Hilbert_transform

Perform a Hilbert transform on a signal

Description

Extract the amplitude modulation using the Hilbert transform.

Usage

```
Hilbert_transform(data = NULL, demean = TRUE, nr_pad = 100)
```

Arguments

data	Input is a time series with the first column being depth or time and the second column being a proxy.
demean	Remove the mean from the time series.
nr_pad	nr of points added tot the top and bottom of the data set to mitigate the edging effect of the Hilbert transform.

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is depth/time. The second column is the Hilbert transform of the signal.

Author(s)

Based on the the inst.pulse function of the 'DecomposeR' R package.

References

Wouters, S., Crucifix, M., Sinnesael, M., Da Silva, A.C., Zeeden, C., Zivanovic, M., Boulvain, F., Devleeschouwer, X., 2022, "A decomposition approach to cyclostratigraphic signal processing". *Earth-Science Reviews* 225 (103894). <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2021.103894>

Huang, Norden E., Zhaohua Wu, Steven R. Long, Kenneth C. Arnold, Xianyao Chen, and Karin Blank. 2009. "On Instantaneous Frequency". *Advances in Adaptive Data Analysis* 01 (02): 177–229. <doi:10.1142/S1793536909000096>

Examples

```
#Example in which the Hilbert transform (eg. amplitude modulation) of the ~210yr  
#de Vries cycle is extracted from the Total Solar Irradiance data set of  
#Steinhilber et al., (2012)
```

```
#Perform the CWT  
TSI_wt <-  
analyze_wavelet(  
data = TSI,  
dj = 1/200,  
lowerPeriod = 16,  
upperPeriod = 8192,  
  verbose = FALSE,  
  omega_nr = 6  
)
```

```
#Extract the 210 yr de Vries cycle from the wavelet spectra  
de_Vries_cycle <- extract_signal_stable(wavelet=TSI_wt,  
cycle=210,  
period_up =1.25,  
period_down = 0.75,  
add_mean=TRUE,  
plot_residual=FALSE)
```

```
#Perform the Hilbert transform on the amplitude record of the 210 yr de Vries
# cycle which was extracted from the wavelet spectra

de_Vries_cycle_hilbert <- Hilbert_transform(data=de_Vries_cycle,demean=TRUE)
```

lag_1 *lag-1 autocorrelation coefficient*

Description

The `lag_1` function calculates the lag-1 autocorrelation coefficient using a windowed analysis monte carlo analysis

Usage

```
lag_1(
  data = NULL,
  n_sim = 10,
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  win_max = NULL,
  win_min = NULL,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

<code>data</code>	Input data set should consist of a matrix with 2 columns with first column being depth and the second column being a proxy
<code>n_sim</code>	number of simulations to be ran
<code>run_multicore</code>	Run function using multiple cores Default="FALSE"
<code>win_max</code>	maximum window size
<code>win_min</code>	minimum window size
<code>verbose</code>	print text

Value

Returns a matrix which contains 3 columns column 1: depth/time matrix column 2: mean autocorrelation coefficient column 3: sd autocorrelation coefficient

Author(s)

Michiel Arts

Examples

```

#The example uses the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018).
# perform the CWT
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (meters)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (meters)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)

# smooth the tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE)
#convert period in meters to sedrate depth vs time
mag_track_time<- curve2tune(data=mag,
  tracked_cycle_curve=mag_track_complete,
  tracked_cycle_period=405,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable=FALSE)

mag_lag_1 <- lag_1(data = mag_track_time,n_sim = 10,
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  win_max = 505,
  win_min = 150,
  verbose=FALSE)

```

Description

Discretizes lithologs to allow further time-series analysis first the Greatest common divisor/highest common factor is calculated which is then used to discretize the litholog to an evenly sampled data series. The function is designed to place the boundary at the original depth level of the bed boundaries. The Greatest common divisor/highest common factor can be a very small number as such the discretized data set can be large which impacts computational performance later on therefore a linear interpolation option is added to downscale the data to allow for computational efficiency later on. This is made to discretize lithologs created using the 'Stratigrapher' package. as such the same data format for input is used. eg. column 1 is bottom of the bed, column 2 is top of bed, column 3 is depth rank/proxy value

Usage

```
lithlog_disc(
  litholog = NULL,
  subset_fact = 10,
  lin_interp = FALSE,
  dt = NULL,
  genplot = FALSE,
  x_lab = "rank",
  y_lab = "depth (m)",
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

<code>litholog</code>	litholog input matrix with 3 columns column 1 is bottom of the bed, column 2 is top of bed, column 3 is depth rank/proxy value
<code>subset_fact</code>	subset factor which is x times the greatest common divider Default=10.
<code>lin_interp</code>	Linear interpolation of the data set Default=FALSE
<code>dt</code>	step size Default=NULL.
<code>genplot</code>	generate plot Default=FALSE
<code>x_lab</code>	label for the x-axis Default="rank"
<code>y_lab</code>	label for the y-axis Default="depth (m)"
<code>keep_editable</code>	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns, the first column is depth the second column is the depth/rank proxy If `genplot` is Default=TRUE then a plot of the discretized time series is plotted

References

Wouters, S., Da Silva, A.-C., Boulvain, F., and Devleeschouwer, X.. 2021. Stratigrapher: Concepts for Litholog Generation in R. The R Journal. <doi:10.32614/RJ-2021-039>

Examples

```
# Convert depth rank record to a discrete proxy record to allow for further
# analysis in which discrete time series are needed
depth_rank_example_disc <- lithlog_disc(litholog = depth_rank_example,
  subset_fact = 10,
  genplot = FALSE,
  x_lab = "rank",
  y_lab = "depth (m)",
  keep_editable=FALSE)
```

loess_auto

Perform an automatically loess based smoothing of a time series

Description

Perform an automatically loess based smoothing of a time series. The local polynomial regression with automatic smoothing parameter selection is based on an optimization using the 'aicc' bias-corrected 'AIC' criterion and the 'gcv' generalized cross-validation criterion.

Usage

```
loess_auto(
  time_series = NULL,
  genplot = FALSE,
  print_span = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

time_series	Input is a time series with the first column being depth or time and the second column being a proxy
genplot	Option to generate plot Default=TRUE. The plot will consist of the original signal in blue, the smoothed plot is displayed in black and the + and - 1 sd bounds of the smoothing are displayed in red.
print_span	Print span length as a fraction of the total length of the record.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

A matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time. The second column is the smoothed curve. The third column is difference between the original curve and the smoothed curve.

Author(s)

Based on the the loess.as function of the 'fANCOVA' R package.

References

Cleveland, W. S. (1979) Robust locally weighted regression and smoothing scatter plots. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. 74, 829–836. <doi:10.1080/01621459.1979.10481038> Hurvich, C.M., Simonoff, J.S., and Tsai, C.L. (1998), Smoothing Parameter Selection in Nonparametric Regression Using an Improved Akaike Information Criterion. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society B*. 60, 271–293 <doi:10.1111/1467-9868.00125> Golub, G., Heath, M. and Wahba, G. (1979). Generalized cross validation as a method for choosing a good ridge parameter. *Technometrics*. 21, 215–224. <doi:10.2307/1268518>

Examples

```
#'smooth the period curve of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle extracted from
# the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
#perform the CWT on the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable=FALSE
)

#Smooth the completed tracking of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle as tracked in the wavelet spectra
mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE,keep_editable=FALSE)
```

mag	<i>Magnetic susceptibility data of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)</i>
-----	--

Description

The magnetic susceptibility data set consists of the magnetic susceptibility measurements of Pas et al., (2018), which measured the magnetic susceptibility on the Sullivan core which is of Famennian age.

Details

Column 1: depth value (meters depoth)
Column 2: magnetic susceptibility value

References

Damien Pas, Linda Hinnov, James E. (Jed) Day, Kenneth Kodama, Matthias Sinnesael, Wei Liu, Cyclostratigraphic calibration of the Famennian stage (Late Devonian, Illinois Basin, USA), Earth and Planetary Science Letters, Volume 488, 2018, Pages 102-114, ISSN 0012-821X, <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.02.010>

mag_track_solution	<i>Period of the 405 kyr ecc cycle in the magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core</i>
--------------------	---

Description

Data points which give the period (in meters) of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core
The period was tracked using the [track_period_wavelet](#) function
The tracking is based on the original age model of Pas et al., (2018)

Details

Column 1: Depth (meters)
Column 2: tracked period of 405 kyr eccentricity cycle (meters)

References

Damien Pas, Linda Hinnov, James E. (Jed) Day, Kenneth Kodama, Matthias Sinnesael, Wei Liu, Cyclostratigraphic calibration of the Famennian stage (Late Devonian, Illinois Basin, USA), Earth and Planetary Science Letters, Volume 488, 2018, Pages 102-114, ISSN 0012-821X, <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.02.010>

max_detect	<i>Detect and filter out all maxima in a signal</i>
------------	---

Description

The `max_detect` function is used to detect and filter out local maxima in a sinusoidal signal.

Usage

```
max_detect(data = NULL, pts)
```

Arguments

<code>data</code>	Matrix or data frame with the first column being depth or time and the second column being a proxy
<code>pts</code>	The <code>pts</code> parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the <code>pts</code> parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the <code>pts</code> parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=3

Value

#Returns a matrix with 2 columns first column is depth/time the second column are local maxima values

Examples

```
#Example in which the ~210yr de Vries cycle is extracted from the Total Solar
#Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
#after which all maxima are extracted
```

```
TSI_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
data = TSI,
dj = 1/200,
lowerPeriod = 16,
upperPeriod = 8192,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 6
)
```

```
de_Vries_cycle <- extract_signal_stable(wavelet=TSI_wt,
cycle=210,
period_up =1.25,
period_down = 0.75,
add_mean=TRUE,
```

```

plot_residual=FALSE)

min_de_Vries_cycle <- min_detect(de_Vries_cycle)

```

minimal_tuning	<i>Create an age model using minimal tuning</i>
----------------	---

Description

Create an age model using the minimal tuning technique. This means that the distance between 2 peaks of an extracted cycle are set to duration of the interpreted astronomical cycle

Usage

```

minimal_tuning(
  data = NULL,
  pts = 5,
  cycle = 405,
  tune_opt = "max",
  output = 0,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

data	Input is an cycle extracted filtered in the depth domain
pts	The pts parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the pts parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the pts parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=5
cycle	duration in kyr of the filtered/extracted cycle
tune_opt	tuning options "min", "max" and "minmax" use minima, maxima or both of the cyclic signal to create the age model Default="max"
output	#The output depends on the output setting If output = 0 output is a matrix of with 4 columns being; depth,proxy,sedimentation rate and time If output = 1 output is a matrix of with 2 columns being; depth and sedimentation rate #If output = 2 output is a matrix of with 2 columns being; depth and time
genplot	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output depends on the output setting. If `output = 0` output is a matrix of with 4 columns being (depth, proxy, sedimentation rate and time). If `genplot = TRUE` 4 plots are generated; depth vs proxy, depth vs sedimentation rate, depth vs time and time vs proxy. If `output = 1` output is a matrix of with 2 columns being (depth and sedimentation rate). If `genplot = TRUE` a plot of depth vs sedimentation rate is generated. If `output = 2` output is a matrix of with 2 columns being (depth and time). If `genplot = TRUE` a plot of depth vs time is generated.

Author(s)

Part of the code is based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
# Extract the 405kyr eccentricity cycle from the wavelet scalogram
# from the magnetic susceptibility record f the Sullivan core
# of Pas et al., (2018) and then create a age model using minimal tuning
# (e.g.) set the distance between peaks to 405 kyr
```

```
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)
```

```
mag_405 <- extract_signal_stable_V2(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_max = 4,
  period_min = 2,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

```
mag_405_min_tuning <- minimal_tuning(data = mag_405,
  pts = 5,
  cycle = 405,
  tune_opt = "max",
  output = 0,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE)
```

min_detect	<i>Detect and filter out all minima in a signal</i>
------------	---

Description

The `min_detect` function is used to detect and filter out local minima in a sinusoidal signal

Usage

```
min_detect(data = NULL, pts = 3)
```

Arguments

<code>data</code>	Matrix or data frame with first column being depth or time and the second column being a proxy
<code>pts</code>	the <code>pts</code> parameter specifies how many points to the left/right up/down the peak detect algorithm goes in detecting a peak. The peak detecting algorithm works by comparing the values left/right up/down of it, if the values are both higher or lower then the value a peak. To deal with error produced by this algorithm the <code>pts</code> parameter can be changed which can aid in peak detection. Usually increasing the <code>pts</code> parameter means more peak certainty, however it also means that minor peaks might not be picked up by the algorithm Default=3

Value

#Returns a matrix with 2 columns first column is depth/time the second column are local minima values

Examples

```
#Example in which the ~210yr de Vries cycle is extracted from the Total Solar
#Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
#after which all minima are extracted
```

```
TSI_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
data = TSI,
dj = 1/200,
lowerPeriod = 16,
upperPeriod = 8192,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 6
)
```

```
de_Vries_cycle <- extract_signal_stable(wavelet=TSI_wt,
cycle=210,
period_up =1.25,
```

```
period_down = 0.75,  
add_mean=TRUE,  
plot_residual=FALSE)  
  
min_de_Vries_cycle <- min_detect(de_Vries_cycle)
```

model_red_noise_wt *Models average spectral power based curves based on a red-noise signal generated using the characteristics of an input signal.*

Description

The `model_red_noise_wt` function is used to generate average spectral power curves based on and input signal and set wavelet settings.

Usage

```
model_red_noise_wt(  
  wavelet = NULL,  
  n_simulations = NULL,  
  run_multicore = FALSE,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)
```

Arguments

<code>wavelet</code>	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
<code>n_simulations</code>	Number of red noise simulations.
<code>run_multicore</code>	run simulation using multiple cores Default=FALSE the simulation is run at x-2 cores to allow the 2 remaining processes to run background processes.
<code>verbose</code>	Print text Default=FALSE.

Value

Returns a matrix in which each column represents the average spectral power resulting from a red-noise run.

Author(s)

Code based on the "analyze.wavelet" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package and "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998).

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf
- Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourgeau, and Dominique Glard. "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. " Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.
- J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourgeau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

```

#'#generate average spectral power curves based on red noise curves which are
# based on the magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#increase n_simulations to better define the red noise spectral power curve
mag_wt_red_noise <- model_red_noise_wt(wavelet=mag_wt,
  n_simulations=10, # increase number for better constrained results
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  verbose=FALSE)

```

```
percentile_from_red_noise
```

Calculate average spectral power from red noise curves for a given percentile

Description

The `percentile_from_red_noise` function is used to generate and average spectral power curve based on a set percentile based. To generate the percentile curve the results of the `model_red_noise_wt` function are used.

Usage

```
percentile_from_red_noise(red_noise = NULL, wavelet = NULL, percentile = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>red_noise</code>	Red noise curves generated using the <code>model_red_noise_wt</code> function.
<code>wavelet</code>	Wavelet object created using the <code>analyze_wavelet</code> function.
<code>percentile</code>	Percentile value (0-1).

Value

Returns a matrix with 2 columns.
The first column is the period (m).
The second column is the spectral power at percentile x based on the red noise modelling runs.

Examples

```
##generate average spectral power curves based on red noise curves which are
# based on the magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#increase n_simulations to better define the red noise spectral power curve
mag_wt_red_noise <- model_red_noise_wt(wavelet=mag_wt,
  n_simulations=10, # Increase number for a better constrained result
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  verbose=FALSE)

prob_curve <- percentile_from_red_noise(
  red_noise = mag_wt_red_noise,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  percentile = 0.9)
```

plot_astro_anchor *Plot proxy record anchored to an astronomical solution*

Description

Plot the results of the anchoring the extracted signal to an astronomical solution using which was conducted using the [astro_anchor](#)

Usage

```
plot_astro_anchor(
  astro_solution = NULL,
  proxy_signal = NULL,
  anchor_points = NULL,
  time_dir = TRUE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

astro_solution	Input is an astronomical solution with with the the proxy record was be anchored to, the input should be a matrix or data frame with the first column being age and the second column should be a insolation/angle/value
proxy_signal	Input is the proxy data set which will which was anchored to an astronomical solution, the input should be a matrix or data frame with the first column being depth/time and the second column should be a proxy value.
anchor_points	Anchor points generated using the astro_anchor function
time_dir	The direction of the proxy record which was assumed during anchoring if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then time_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then time_dir should be set to FALSE time_dir=TRUE
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a set of 2 plots connected by lines The top plot is the proxy record with anchor points on top of it The bottom plot is the astronomical solution The lines connect the anchor points

Examples

```
# Use the grey_track example tracking points to anchor the grey scale data set
# of Zeeden et al., (2013) to the p-0.5t la2004 solution

grey_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = grey,
```

```
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

#Use the pretracked grey_track curve which traced the precession cycle
grey_track <- completed_series(
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  tracked_curve = grey_track,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  extrapolate = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE
)
# Extract precession, obliquity and eccentricity to create a synthetic insolation curve

grey_prec <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 22,
  extract_cycle = 22,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

grey_obl <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 22,
  extract_cycle = 110,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)

grey_ecc <- extract_signal(
  tracked_cycle_curve = grey_track[,c(1,2)],
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  period_up = 1.25,
  period_down = 0.75,
  add_mean = FALSE,
  tracked_cycle_period = 22,
  extract_cycle = 40.8,
  tune = FALSE,
  plot_residual = FALSE
)
```

```

insolation_extract <- cbind(grey_ecc[,1],grey_prec[,2]+grey_obl[,2]+grey_ecc[,2]+mean(grey[,2]))
insolation_extract <- as.data.frame(insolation_extract)
insolation_extract_mins <- min_detect(insolation_extract,pts=3)

#use the astrosignal_example to tune to which is an \cr
# ETP solution (p-0.5t la2004 solution).

astrosignal_example <- na.omit(astrosignal_example)
astrosignal_example[,2] <- -1*astrosignal_example[,2]
astrosignal <- as.data.frame(astrosignal_example)

#anchor the synthetic insolation curve extracted from the
# grey scale record to the insolation curve.
#use the anchor_points_grey data set to plot the
#result of using the astro_anchor function

#anchor_points_grey <- astro_anchor(
#astro_solution = astrosignal,
#proxy_signal = insolation_extract,
#proxy_min_or_max = "min",
#clip_astrosolution = FALSE,
#astrosolution_min_or_max = "min",
#clip_high = NULL,
#clip_low = NULL,
#extract_astrosolution = FALSE,
#astro_period_up = NULL,
#astro_period_down = NULL,
#astro_period_cycle = NULL,
#extract_proxy_signal = FALSE,
#proxy_period_up = NULL,
#proxy_period_down = NULL,
#proxy_period_cycle = NULL,
#pts=3,
#verbose=FALSE,
#genplot=FALSE # set verbose to TRUE to allow for anchoring using text feedback commands
#)

plot_astro_anchor(astro_solution = astrosignal,
proxy_signal = insolation_extract,
anchor_points = anchor_points_grey,
time_dir = FALSE,
keep_editable = FALSE)

```

Description

Plot the average spectral power of a wavelet spectra using the results of the [analyze_wavelet](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_avg_wavelet(
  wavelet = NULL,
  y_lab = "Power",
  x_lab = "period (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
y_lab	Label for the y-axis Default="Power".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a plot of the average spectral power of a wavelet spectra

Examples

```
#Example 1. Plot the average spectral power of the wavelet spectra of
# the Total Solar Irradiance data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
TSI_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = TSI,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 16,
    upperPeriod = 8192,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 6
  )

plot_avg_wavelet(wavelet=TSI_wt,
                 y_lab= "power",
                 x_lab="period (years)",
                 keep_editable=FALSE)

#Example 2. Plot the average spectral power of the wavelet spectra of \cr
# the magnetic susceptibility data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = mag,
    dj = 1/100,
```

```
lowerPeriod = 0.1,
upperPeriod = 254,
verbose = FALSE,
omega_nr = 10
)
plot_avg_wavelet(wavelet=mag_wt,
                 y_lab= "power",
                 x_lab="period (metres)",
                 keep_editable=FALSE)

#Example 3. Plot the average spectral power of the wavelet spectra of
#the greyscale data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
  data = grey,
  dj = 1/200,
  lowerPeriod = 0.02,
  upperPeriod = 256,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 8
)

plot_avg_wavelet(wavelet=grey_wt,
                 y_lab= "power",
                 x_lab="period (metres)",
                 keep_editable=FALSE)
```

plot_Awavelet

Plots a adaptive wavelet scalogram

Description

Plot adaptive wavelet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_Awavelet](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_Awavelet(
  Awavelet = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
```

```

x_lab = "depth (metres)",
keep_editable = FALSE,
dev_new = TRUE,
plot_dir = TRUE,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
add_MTM = FALSE,
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
demean_mtm = TRUE,
detrrend_mtm = TRUE,
padfac_mtm = 5,
tbw_mtm = 3,
plot_horizontal = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

Awavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_Awavelet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer,

	grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_MTM_peaks	Add the MTM peak periods as horizontal lines Default=FALSE
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
add_MTM	Add the MTM plot next to the wavelet plot Default=FALSE
mtm_siglvl	select the significance level (0-1) for the MTM spectrum Default=0.95
demean_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE
detrend_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE
padfac_mtm	Pad factor for the MTM analysis Default=5
tbw_mtm	time bandwidth product of the MTM analysis Default=3
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a cross wavelet scalogram.

Author(s)

plotting code based on the "wt.image" and "analyze.coherency" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

- Roesch, A., & Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureșan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. Nature Communications, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

```
#Example 1. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the Total Solar Irradiance  
# data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
```

```
TSI_wt <-  
  analyze_Awavelet(  
    data = TSI,  
    dj = 1/200,  
    lowerPeriod = 16,  
    upperPeriod = 8192,  
    verbose = FALSE,  
    omega_min = 6,  
    omega_max = 12,  
    scaling = "log2",  
    alpha = 1  
  )  
  
plot_Awavelet(  
  Awavelet = TSI_wt,  
  lowerPeriod = 16,  
  upperPeriod = 8192,  
  n.levels = 100,  
  palette_name = "rainbow",  
  color_brewer = "grDevices",  
  useRaster = TRUE,  
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",  
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",  
  keep_editable = FALSE,  
  dev_new = TRUE,  
  plot_dir = TRUE,  
  add_lines = NULL,  
  add_points = NULL,  
  add_abline_h = NULL,  
  add_abline_v = NULL,  
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,  
  add_data = TRUE,  
  add_avg = TRUE,  
  add_MTM = FALSE,  
  mtm_siglvl = 0.95,  
  demean_mtm = TRUE,  
  detrend_mtm = TRUE,  
  padfac_mtm = 5,  
  tbw_mtm = 3,  
  plot_horizontal = TRUE)
```

```
#Example 2. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the magnetic susceptibility
#data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_wt <-
analyze_Awavelet(
  data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_min = 6,
  omega_max = 12,
  scaling = "log2",
  alpha = 1
)

plot_Awavelet(
  Awavelet = mag_wt,
  lowerPeriod = 1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new=TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines= NULL,
  add_points= NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = TRUE,
  add_MTM = FALSE,
  mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
  demean_mtm = TRUE,
  detrend_mtm = TRUE,
  padfac_mtm = 5,
  tbw_mtm = 3,
  plot_horizontal=TRUE)

#Example 3. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the greyscale
# data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_wt <-
  analyze_Awavelet(
    data = grey,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 2,
    upperPeriod = 25,
```

```
    verbose = FALSE,
  omega_min = 6,
  omega_max = 12,
  scaling = "log2",
  alpha = 1)

plot_Awavelet(
  Awavelet = grey_wt,
  lowerPeriod = 2,
  upperPeriod = 25,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = TRUE,
  add_MTM = FALSE,
  mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
  demean_mtm = TRUE,
  detrend_mtm = TRUE,
  padfac_mtm = 5,
  tbw_mtm = 3,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE)
```

plot_eha_log2

Plots an log2 spaced EHA spectra

Description

Plot wavelet scalogram using the outcome of the [eha_log2](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_eha_log2(
  eha_log2 = NULL,
  plot_opt = "Amplitude",
```

```

lowerPeriod = NULL,
upperPeriod = NULL,
n.levels = 100,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
useRaster = TRUE,
periodlab = "Period (metres)",
x_lab = "depth (metres)",
keep_editable = FALSE,
dev_new = TRUE,
plot_dir = TRUE,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
pval_abline = c(0.1, 0.05),
pval_cutoff = c(0.1),
add_MTM = FALSE,
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
demean_mtm = TRUE,
detrend_mtm = TRUE,
padfac_mtm = 5,
tbw_mtm = 3,
plot_horizontal = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

eha_log2	eha_log2 object created using the eha_log2 function.
plot_opt	plot options are "Power", "Amplitude", "Probability" or "F_test"
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow",

"colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options: "rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the `grDevices::hcl.pals()` function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimu", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"

color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps, scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. <code>c(2,3,5,6)</code> Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. <code>c(2,3,5,6)</code> Default=NULL
add_MTM_peaks	Add the MTM peak periods as horizontal lines Default=FALSE
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
pval_abline	p value of the abline
pval_cutoff	p value cutoff below which no data is displayed
add_MTM	Add the MTM plot next to the wavelet plot Default=FALSE
mtm_siglvl	select the significance level (0-1) for the MTM spectrum Default=0.95
demean_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE

detrend_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE
padfac_mtm	Pad factor for the MTM analysis Default=5
tbw_mtm	time bandwidth product of the MTM analysis Default=3
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a EHA spectra. if add_MTM_peaks = TRUE then the output of the MTM analysis will given as matrix

Author(s)

Code based on the wt.image" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package The EHA and MTM analysis parts are from the astrochron R package of Meyers et al., (2012)

References

Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>

S.R. Meyers, 2012, Seeing Red in Cyclic Stratigraphy: Spectral Noise Estimation for Astrochronology: Paleoceanography, 27, PA3228, <doi:10.1029/2012PA002307>

S.R. Meyers, 2019 Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing, Earth-Science Reviews, Volume 190, <doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015.>

Examples

```
#Example 1. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the Total Solar Irradiance
# data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)
```

```
TSI_aha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = TSI,
win = 8192,
tbw = 4,
demean = TRUE,
detrend = TRUE,
upperPeriod = 8192,
lowerPeriod = 50,
pad = NULL,
padding = "noise")
```

```
plot_eha_log2(
aha_log2 = TSI_aha_log2,
plot_opt = "Amplitude",
lowerPeriod = 50,
upperPeriod = 8192,
n.levels = 100,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
useRaster = TRUE,
periodlab = "Period (metres)",
```

```
x_lab = "depth (metres)",
keep_editable = FALSE,
dev_new = TRUE,
plot_dir = TRUE,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
add_MTM = FALSE,
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
demean_mtm = TRUE,
detrnd_mtm = TRUE,
padfac_mtm = 5,
tbw_mtm = 3,
plot_horizontal = TRUE)

#Example 2. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the magnetic susceptibility
#data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_eha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = mag,
win = 50,
tbw = 4,
demean = TRUE,
detrnd = TRUE,
upperPeriod = 50,
lowerPeriod = 1,
pad = NULL,
padding = "noise")

plot_eha_log2(
  eha_log2 = mag_eha_log2,
  plot_opt = "Amplitude",
  lowerPeriod = 1,
  upperPeriod = 50,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = FALSE,
  add_MTM = FALSE,
```

```
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,  
demean_mtm = TRUE,  
detrend_mtm = TRUE,  
padfac_mtm = 5,  
tbw_mtm = 3,  
plot_horizontal = TRUE)
```

```
#Example 3. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the greyscale  
# data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)  
grey_eha_log2 <- eha_log2(data = grey,  
win = 20,  
tbw = 4,  
demean = TRUE,  
detrend = TRUE,  
upperPeriod = 20,  
lowerPeriod = 1,  
pad = NULL,  
padding = "noise")
```

```
plot_eha_log2(  
  eha_log2 = grey_eha_log2,  
  plot_opt = "Amplitude",  
  lowerPeriod = 1,  
  upperPeriod = 20,  
  n.levels = 100,  
  palette_name = "rainbow",  
  color_brewer = "grDevices",  
  useRaster = TRUE,  
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",  
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",  
  keep_editable = FALSE,  
  dev_new = TRUE,  
  plot_dir = TRUE,  
  add_lines = NULL,  
  add_points = NULL,  
  add_abline_h = NULL,  
  add_abline_v = NULL,  
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,  
  add_data = TRUE,  
  add_avg = FALSE,  
  add_MTM = FALSE,  
  mtm_siglvl = 0.95,  
  demean_mtm = TRUE,  
  detrend_mtm = TRUE,  
  padfac_mtm = 5,  
  tbw_mtm = 3,  
  plot_horizontal = TRUE)
```

plot_sed_model *Plot sedimentation modelling results*

Description

The `plot_sed_model` function is used plot/re-plot the results from the `flmw` and `sum_power_sedrate` functions

Usage

```
plot_sed_model(
  model_results = NULL,
  plot_res = 1,
  x_lab = "depth (m)",
  y_lab = "sed rate cm/kyr",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices"
)
```

Arguments

<code>model_results</code>	Wavelet object created using the <code>analyze_wavelet</code> function
<code>plot_res</code>	Numbers to be used as input form the <code>flmw</code> output options 1-8 option 1: slope coefficient, option 2: r squared, option 3: nr of components, option 4: difference to origin, option 5: slope coefficient percentile option 6: r squared percentile, option 7: nr of components percentile, option 8: difference to origin percentile. If the output of the <code>sum_power_sedrate</code> function is used then input should be option 1: sum max power option 2: nr of components
<code>x_lab</code>	Label for x-axis Default="depth (m)"
<code>y_lab</code>	Label for y-axis Default="sed rate cm/kyr"
<code>keep_editable</code>	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
<code>palette_name</code>	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the <code>color_brewer</code> parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the <code>RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info()</code> function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To

see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the `grDevices::hcl.pals()` function

`color_brewer` Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the `RColorBrewer`, `grDevices`, `ColorRamps` and `Viridis` R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=`grDevices`"

Value

Returns a plot of sedimentation rates vs depth and a value which was generated using the `flmw` or `sum_power_sedrate` functions

Examples

```
#estimate sedimentation rate for the the magnetic susceptibility record
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#increase n_simulations to better define the red noise spectral power curve
mag_wt_red_noise <- model_red_noise_wt(wavelet=mag_wt,
  n_simulations=10, # increase for a better constrained result
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  verbose=FALSE)

sedrates <- sum_power_sedrate(red_noise=mag_wt_red_noise,
  wavelet=mag_wt,
  percentile=0.75,
  sedrate_low = 0.5,
  sedrate_high = 4,
  spacing = 0.05,
  cycles = c(2376,1600,1180,696,406,110),
  x_lab="depth",
  y_lab="sedrate",
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  verbose=FALSE)

plot_sed_model(model_results=sedrates,
  plot_res=1,
  x_lab = "depth (m)",
  y_lab = "sed rate cm/kyr",
  keep_editable=FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices")
```

plot_superlet	<i>Plots a superlet scalogram</i>
---------------	-----------------------------------

Description

Plot superlet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_superlet](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_superlet(
  superlet = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = FALSE,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

superlet	superlet object created using the analyze_superlet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of

these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R package 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimu", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"

color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a superlet scalogram.

Author(s)

Code based on the "wt.image" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package Whereas the "analyze_superlet" that generates the input for the plotting function is based on the matlab code in Moca et al. (2021)

References

- Roesch, A., & Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. Nature Communications, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

#Example 1. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the Total Solar Irradiance
data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)

```
TSI_super <-
analyze_superlet(
  data = TSI,
  Nf = 128,
  lowerPeriod = 16,
  upperPeriod = 8192,
  verbose = FALSE,
  c1=1,
  o = c(1,5),
  mult = TRUE)

plot_superlet(
  superlet = TSI_super,
  lowerPeriod = 16,
  upperPeriod = 8192,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new=TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points= NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = TRUE,
```

```
plot_horizontal = TRUE)

#Example 2. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the magnetic susceptibility
#data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_super <-
analyze_superlet(
  data = mag,
  Nf = 128,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  c1=1,
  o = c(1,5),
  mult = TRUE)

plot_superlet(
  superlet = mag_super,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new=TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points= NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = TRUE,
  plot_horizontal = TRUE)

#Example 3. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the greyscale
# data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_super <-
analyze_superlet(
  data = grey,
  Nf = 128,
  lowerPeriod = 0.02,
  upperPeriod = 256,
  verbose = FALSE,
  c1=1,
  o = c(1,5),
  mult = TRUE)
```

```
plot_superlet(  
  superlet = grey_super,  
  lowerPeriod = 0.02,  
  upperPeriod = 256,  
  n.levels = 100,  
  palette_name = "rainbow",  
  color_brewer = "grDevices",  
  useRaster = TRUE,  
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",  
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",  
  keep_editable = FALSE,  
  dev_new = TRUE,  
  plot_dir = TRUE,  
  add_lines = NULL,  
  add_points = NULL,  
  add_abline_h = NULL,  
  add_abline_v = NULL,  
  add_data = TRUE,  
  add_avg = TRUE,  
  plot_horizontal = TRUE)
```

plot_wavelet

Plots a wavelet scalogram

Description

Plot wavelet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_wavelet](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_wavelet(  
  wavelet = NULL,  
  lowerPeriod = NULL,  
  upperPeriod = NULL,  
  n.levels = 100,  
  palette_name = "rainbow",  
  color_brewer = "grDevices",  
  useRaster = TRUE,  
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",  
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",  
  keep_editable = FALSE,  
  dev_new = TRUE,  
  plot_dir = TRUE,  
  add_lines = NULL,  
  add_points = NULL,  
  add_abline_h = NULL,  
  add_abline_v = NULL,
```

```

add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
add_pval = FALSE,
pval_abline = c(0.1, 0.05),
pval_cutoff = c(0.1),
add_MTM = FALSE,
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
demean_mtm = TRUE,
detrend_mtm = TRUE,
padfac_mtm = 5,
tbw_mtm = 3,
plot_horizontal = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

wavelet	wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.

periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_MTM_peaks	Add the MTM peak periods as horizontal lines Default=FALSE
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
add_pval	add an transparent overlay on the wavelet scalogram based on the p-value and add the p-value curve to the average spectral power curve. The p-value is based on a Monte Carlo simulation of the analyze_wavelet function. The p-value is based on Monte Carlo modelling runs on surrogate data generated based on autocorrelated noise (red noise) the calculated using a windowed (the window is half the size of the data set) temporal autocorrelation and on shuffling the data set resulting in a random data sets which has similar spectral characteristics to the original data set. The shuffling of the data set creates white noise which ensures that high amplitude high frequency/short period cycles do not result in statistical significant peaks. The part of the data generated using the autocorrelated noise (red noise) based on the windowed (the window is half the size of the data set) temporal autocorrelation represent a spectral signature similar to to that of the original data. The original data might include spectral peaks which are the result of astronomical forcing. The result is that the spectral power profile is biased towards rejecting the 0-hypothesis (e.g. no astronomical forcing). By combining the shuffling of the data set with autocorrelated noise a surrogate data set is created which rejects high amplitude high frequency/short period cycles and a reduced biased towards towards rejecting the 0-hypothesis if the data was solely the result of autocorrelated noise. Default=FALSE
pval_abline	Add straight lines to the average spectral power plot which indicate certain p-values Default=c(0.1, 0.5)
pval_cutoff	Cutoff p-value to be used in the transparent overlay of the wavelet scalogram Default=c(0.1)

add_MTM	Add the MTM plot next to the wavelet plot Default=FALSE
mtm_siglvl	select the significance level (0-1) for the MTM spectrum Default=0.95
demean_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE
detrend_mtm	Remove mean from data before conducting the MTM analysis Default=TRUE
padfac_mtm	Pad factor for the MTM analysis Default=5
tbw_mtm	time bandwidth product of the MTM analysis Default=3
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a wavelet spectra. if add_MTM_peaks = TRUE then the output of the MTM analysis will given as matrix

Author(s)

Code based on the "analyze.wavelet" and "wt.image" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package and "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet MATLAB code written by Christopher Torrence and Gibert P. Compo (1998). The MTM analysis is from the astrochron R package of Meyers et al., (2012)

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf
- Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourageau, and Dominique Glard. Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.
- J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourageau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.
- S.R. Meyers, 2012, Seeing Red in Cyclic Stratigraphy: Spectral Noise Estimation for Astrochronology: Paleocyanography, 27, PA3228, <doi:10.1029/2012PA002307>

Examples

```
#Example 1. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the Total Solar Irradiance
# data set of Steinhilber et al., (2012)

TSI_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = TSI,
    dj = 1/200,
```

```

    lowerPeriod = 16,
    upperPeriod = 8192,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 6
  )

plot_wavelet(
  wavelet = TSI_wt,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new=TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points= NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL,
  add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
  add_data = TRUE,
  add_avg = TRUE,
  add_pval = FALSE,
  pval_abline = c(0.1,0.05),
  pval_cutoff = c(0.1),
  add_MTM = FALSE,
  mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
  demean_mtm = TRUE,
  detrend_mtm = TRUE,
  padfac_mtm = 5,
  tbw_mtm = 3,
  plot_horizontal=TRUE)

#Example 2. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the magnetic susceptibility
#data set of Pas et al., (2018)
mag_wt <-
analyze_wavelet(
  data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10
)

plot_wavelet(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,

```

```
n.levels = 100,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer= "grDevices",
useRaster = TRUE,
periodlab = "Period (metres)",
x_lab = "depth (metres)",
keep_editable = FALSE,
dev_new=TRUE,
plot_dir = TRUE,
add_lines= NULL,
add_points= NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = TRUE,
add_pval = FALSE,
pval_abline = c(0.1,0.05),
pval_cutoff = c(0.1),
add_MTM = FALSE,
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,
demean_mtm = TRUE,
detrend_mtm = TRUE,
padfac_mtm = 5,
tbw_mtm = 3,
plot_horizontal=TRUE)

#Example 3. A plot of a wavelet spectra using the greyscale
# data set of Zeeden et al., (2013)
grey_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = grey,
    dj = 1/200,
    lowerPeriod = 0.02,
    upperPeriod = 256,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

plot_wavelet(
  wavelet = grey_wt,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new=TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
```

```
add_lines = NULL,  
add_points= NULL,  
add_abline_h = NULL,  
add_abline_v = NULL,  
add_MTM_peaks = FALSE,  
add_data = TRUE,  
add_avg = TRUE,  
add_pval = FALSE,  
pval_abline = c(0.1,0.05),  
pval_cutoff = c(0.1),  
add_MTM = FALSE,  
mtm_siglvl = 0.95,  
demean_mtm = TRUE,  
detrend_mtm = TRUE,  
padfac_mtm = 5,  
tbw_mtm = 3,  
plot_horizontal=TRUE)
```

plot_wavelet_coherence

Plots a cross wavelet scalogram

Description

Plot cross wavelet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_wavelet_coherence](#) function.

Usage

```
plot_wavelet_coherence(  
  wavelet_coh = NULL,  
  lowerPeriod = NULL,  
  upperPeriod = NULL,  
  n.levels = 100,  
  palette_name = "rainbow",  
  color_brewer = "grDevices",  
  useRaster = TRUE,  
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",  
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",  
  keep_editable = FALSE,  
  dev_new = TRUE,  
  plot_dir = TRUE,  
  plot_arrows = TRUE,  
  pwr_quant = 0.85,  
  n_arrows = 75,  
  T_unit = 15,
```

```

P_unit = 0.5,
arrow_length = 0.075,
arrow_lwd = 1.9,
arrow_angle = 25,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
plot_horizontal = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

wavelet_coh	wavelet_coh object created using the analyze_wavelet_coherence function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".

<code>x_lab</code>	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
<code>keep_editable</code>	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
<code>dev_new</code>	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
<code>plot_dir</code>	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then <code>plot_dir</code> should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then <code>plot_dir</code> should be set to FALSE <code>plot_dir=TRUE</code>
<code>plot_arrows</code>	add the phase arrows of the cross superlet transform Default=TRUE
<code>pwr_quant</code>	Power quantile above which the arrows are plotted Default= 0.85
<code>n_arrows</code>	number arrows width wise plotted on the time axis Default= 50
<code>T_unit</code>	length of the arrows in time units Default= 15
<code>P_unit</code>	length of the arrows in period units Default = 0.5
<code>arrow_length</code>	length of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 0.1
<code>arrow_lwd</code>	thickness of the arrow Default= 2
<code>arrow_angle</code>	angle of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 25
<code>add_lines</code>	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
<code>add_points</code>	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
<code>add_abline_h</code>	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. <code>c(2,3,5,6)</code> Default=NULL
<code>add_abline_v</code>	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. <code>c(2,3,5,6)</code> Default=NULL
<code>add_data</code>	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
<code>add_avg</code>	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
<code>plot_horizontal</code>	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a cross wavelet scalogram.

Author(s)

plotting code based on the "wt.image" and "analyze.coherency" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

- Roesch, A., & Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. *Nature Communications*, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

#Example 1. A cross superlet plot of two etp solutions with noise overprint

```

etp_1 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 1500,
  dt = 1,
  eWt = 1.5,
  oWt = 0.75,
  pWt = 1,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)

etp_2 <- astrochron::etp(
  tmin = 0,
  tmax = 1500,
  dt = 1,
  eWt = 1,
  oWt = 0.5,
  pWt = 1.5,
  esinw = TRUE,
  standardize = TRUE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)

etp_1[, 2] <- etp_1[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_1),
  sd = sd(etp_1[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_1[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)

etp_2[, 2] <- etp_2[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(
  nrow(etp_2),
  sd = sd(etp_2[, 2]) / 1.5,
  mean = mean(etp_2[, 2]),
  phi = 0.9
)

coh_etp <- analyze_wavelet_coherence(
  data_1 = etp_1,
  data_2 = etp_2,
  upperPeriod = 1024,
  lowerPeriod = 2
)

plot_wavelet_coherence(wavelet_coh = coh_etp, lowerPeriod = 2, upperPeriod = 1024,
  n.levels = 100, palette_name = "rainbow", color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE, periodlab = "Period (metres)", x_lab = "depth (metres)",

```

```

keep_editable = FALSE, dev_new = TRUE, plot_dir = TRUE,
plot_arrows = TRUE,
pwr_quant = 0.85,
n_arrows = 50,
T_unit = 15,
P_unit = 0.5,
arrow_length = 0.1,
arrow_lwd = 2,
arrow_angle = 25, add_lines = NULL, add_points = NULL, add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL, add_data = TRUE, add_avg = FALSE, plot_horizontal = TRUE)

```

plot_win_fft

Plot windowed fft based spectral analysis results

Description

The `plot_win_fft` function allows for the (re)plotting of the results of the `win_fft`

Usage

```

plot_win_fft(
  win_fft = NULL,
  x_lab = c("depth (m)"),
  y_lab = c("frequency cycle/metre"),
  plot_res = 1,
  perc_vis = 0,
  freq_max = NULL,
  freq_min = NULL,
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  dev_new = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

<code>win_fft</code>	list which is the results of the <code>win_fft</code>
<code>x_lab</code>	label for the x-axis Default="depth"
<code>y_lab</code>	label for the y-axis Default="sedrate"
<code>plot_res</code>	plot 1 of 8 options option 1: Amplitude matrix, option 2: Power matrix, option 3: Phase matrix, option 4: AR1_CL matrix, option 5: AR1_Fit matrix, option 6: AR1_90_power matrix, option 7: AR1_95_power matrix, option 8: AR1_99_power matrix, Default=1
<code>perc_vis</code>	Cutoff percentile when plotting Default=0

freq_max	Maximum frequency to plot
freq_min	Minimum frequency to plot
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes that can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R package 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "yagob" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. Default=grDevices
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE

Value

Returns a plot of, which plot 1 of 8 options, option 1: Amplitude matrix option 2: Power matrix option 3: Phase matrix option 4: AR1_CL matrix option 5: AR1_Fit matrix option 6: AR1_90_power matrix option 7: AR1_95_power matrix option 8: AR1_99_power matrix

Examples

```
#Conduct a windowed fft on the magnetic susceptibility record \cr
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).
```

```
mag_win_fft <- win_fft(data= mag,
                        padfac = 5,
                        window_size = 12.5,
                        run_multicore = FALSE,
```

```

        genplot = FALSE,
        palette_name = "rainbow",
        color_brewer="grDevices",
        x_lab = c("depth (m)"),
        y_lab = c("frequency cycle/meter"),
        plot_res = 1,
        perc_vis = 0.5,
        freq_max = 5,
        freq_min = 0.001,
        keep_editable=FALSE,
        verbose=FALSE)

# Plot the amplitude spectra
plot_win_fft(win_fft= mag_win_fft,
x_lab = c("depth (m)"),
y_lab = c("frequency cycle/meter"),
plot_res = 1,
perc_vis = 0.5,
freq_max = 5,
freq_min = 0.001,
keep_editable=FALSE,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer="grDevices",
plot_horizontal=TRUE,
dev_new=TRUE)

```

plot_win_timeOpt

plot the windowed timeOpt sedimentation rate estimation

Description

The `plot_win_timeOpt` function plots a windowed timeOpt sedimentation rate estimation. This function is based on the `eTimeOpt` function.

Usage

```

plot_win_timeOpt(
  win_timeOpt_result = NULL,
  proxy_name = NULL,
  abline_h = NULL,
  abline_v = NULL,
  add_lines = NULL,
  fig_lts = NULL,
  xlab = "depth (m)",
  ylab = "sedrate (cm/kyr)",
  sel_parameter = 3,

```

```

    n.levels = 100
  )

```

Arguments

win_timeOpt_result	result of the win_timeOpt function that needs to be used as input Default=NULL
proxy_name	the name of the used proxy record Default=NULL
abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. 2,3,5,6 Default=NULL
abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. 2,3,5,6 Default=NULL
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
fig_lts	Add a text box Default=NULL
xlab	add a label to x-axis Default="depth (m)"
ylab	add a label to y-axis Default="sedrate (cm/kyr)"
sel_parameter	select one of the three returns of the win_timeOpt function element 1: r_2_envelope matrix element 2: r_2_power matrix element 3: r_2_opt matrix Default=3
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.

Value

The output is a plot of the average spectral power of a windowed timeOpt

Author(s)

Based on the [eTimeOpt](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package.

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```

#plot the windowed timeOpt of the magnetic susceptibility record
#of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).
mag_win_timeOpt <-win_timeOpt(
  data = mag,
  window_size = 15,
  sedmin = 0.1,
  sedmax = 1,
  numsed = 100,
  limit = FALSE,
  fit = 2,
  fitModPwr = TRUE,
  flow = NULL,
  fhigh = NULL,

```

```

roll = 10 ^ 6,
targetE = c(405.7, 130.7, 123.8, 98.9, 94.9),
targetP = c(20.9, 19.9, 17.1, 17.2),
detrend = TRUE,
normalize =TRUE,
linLog = 1,
run_multicore = FALSE,
verbose=FALSE)

plot_win_timeOpt(win_timeOpt_result = mag_win_timeOpt,
proxy_name= "mag",
abline_h=NULL,
abline_v = NULL,
add_lines=NULL,
fig_lts = NULL,
xlab="depth (m)",
ylab= "sedrate (cm/kyr)",
sel_parameter=3,
n.levels=100)

```

plot_Xsuperlet

Plots a cross superlet scalogram

Description

Plot cross superlet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_Xsuperlet](#) function.

Usage

```

plot_Xsuperlet(
  Xsuperlet = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  plot_arrows = TRUE,
  pwr_quant = 0.85,
  n_arrows = 75,
  T_unit = 15,
  P_unit = 0.5,

```

```

arrow_length = 0.075,
arrow_lwd = 1.9,
arrow_angle = 25,
add_lines = NULL,
add_points = NULL,
add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL,
add_data = TRUE,
add_avg = FALSE,
plot_horizontal = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

Xsuperlet	Xsuperlet object created using the analyze_Xsuperlet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".

keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
plot_arrows	add the phase arrows of the cross superlet transform Default=TRUE
pwr_quant	Power quantile above which the arrows are plotted Default= 0.85
n_arrows	number arrows width wise plotted on the time axis Default= 50
T_unit	length of the arrows in time units Default= 15
P_unit	length of the arrows in period units Default = 0.5
arrow_length	length of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 0.1
arrow_lwd	thickness of the arrow Default= 2
arrow_angle	angle of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 25
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a cross superlet scalogram.

Author(s)

plotting code based on the "wt.image" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package Whereas the "analyze_Xsuperlet" that generates the input for the plotting function is based on the matlab code in Moca et al. (2021) and the the "analyze.coherency" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

- Roesch, A., & Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. Nature Communications, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

#Example 1. A cross superlet plot of two etp solutions with noise overprint

```
etp_1 <- astrochron::etp(  
  tmin = 0,  
  tmax = 1500,  
  dt = 1,  
  eWt = 1.5,  
  oWt = 0.75,  
  pWt = 1,  
  esinw = TRUE,  
  standardize = TRUE,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)
```

```
etp_2 <- astrochron::etp(  
  tmin = 0,  
  tmax = 1500,  
  dt = 1,  
  eWt = 1,  
  oWt = 0.5,  
  pWt = 1.5,  
  esinw = TRUE,  
  standardize = TRUE,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)
```

```
etp_1[, 2] <- etp_1[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(  
  nrow(etp_1),  
  sd = sd(etp_1[, 2]) / 1.5,  
  mean = mean(etp_1[, 2]),  
  phi = 0.9  
)
```

```
etp_2[, 2] <- etp_2[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(  
  nrow(etp_2),  
  sd = sd(etp_2[, 2]) / 1.5,  
  mean = mean(etp_2[, 2]),  
  phi = 0.9  
)
```

```
X_super_etp <- analyze_Xsuperlet(  
  data_1 = etp_1,  
  data_2 = etp_2,  
  upperPeriod = 1024,  
  lowerPeriod = 2,  
  Nf = 128,  
  c1 = 3,  
  o = c(1, 10),  
  mult = TRUE,
```

```

    verbose = FALSE
  )
  plot_Xsuperlet(Xsuperlet = X_super_etp, lowerPeriod = 2, upperPeriod = 1024,
    n.levels = 100, palette_name = "rainbow", color_brewer = "grDevices",
    useRaster = TRUE, periodlab = "Period (metres)", x_lab = "depth (metres)",
    keep_editable = FALSE, dev_new = TRUE, plot_dir = TRUE,
    plot_arrows = TRUE,
    pwr_quant = 0.85,
    n_arrows = 50,
    T_unit = 15,
    P_unit = 0.5,
    arrow_length = 0.1,
    arrow_lwd = 2,
    arrow_angle = 25, add_lines = NULL, add_points = NULL, add_abline_h = NULL,
    add_abline_v = NULL, add_data = TRUE, add_avg = FALSE, plot_horizontal = TRUE)

```

 plot_Xwavelet

Plots a cross wavelet scalogram

Description

Plot cross wavelet scalogram using the outcome of the [analyze_Xwavelet](#) function.

Usage

```

plot_Xwavelet(
  Xwavelet = NULL,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  n.levels = 100,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  useRaster = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  dev_new = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  plot_arrows = TRUE,
  pwr_quant = 0.85,
  n_arrows = 75,
  T_unit = 15,
  P_unit = 0.5,
  arrow_length = 0.075,
  arrow_lwd = 1.9,
  arrow_angle = 25,

```

```

    add_lines = NULL,
    add_points = NULL,
    add_abline_h = NULL,
    add_abline_v = NULL,
    add_data = TRUE,
    add_avg = FALSE,
    plot_horizontal = TRUE
  )

```

Arguments

Xwavelet	Xwavelet object created using the analyze_Xwavelet function.
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function The R package 'scico' has the color palette options: "acton", "bam", "bamako", "bamO", "batlow", "batlowK", "batlowW", "berlin", "bilbao", "broc", "br", "buda", "bukavu", "cork", "CorkO", "davos", "devon", "fes", "Glasgow", "grayC", "hawaii", "imola", "lajolla", "nuuk", "oleron", "oslo", "roma", "romaO", "Tofino", "Tokyo", "turku", "Vanimo", "vik", "vikO" The R package 'Viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo"
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps,scico and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
useRaster	Plot as a raster or vector image Default=TRUE. WARNING plotting as a vector image is computationally intensive.
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
dev_new	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default=TRUE

plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
plot_arrows	add the phase arrows of the cross superlet transform Default=TRUE
pwr_quant	Power quantile above which the arrows are plotted Default= 0.85
n_arrows	number arrows width wise plotted on the time axis Default= 50
T_unit	length of the arrows in time units Default= 15
P_unit	length of the arrows in period units Default = 0.5
arrow_length	length of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 0.1
arrow_lwd	thickness of the arrow Default= 2
arrow_angle	angle of the slanted part of the arrow Default= 25
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_data	Plot the data on top of the wavelet Default=TRUE
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE

Value

The output is a plot of a cross wavelet scalogram.

Author(s)

plotting code based on the "wt.image" and "analyze.coherency" functions of the 'WaveletComp' R package

References

- Roesch, A., & Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., & Mureşan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. Nature Communications, 12(1), 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Examples

#Example 1. A cross superlet plot of two etp solutions with noise overprint

```
etp_1 <- astrochron::etp(  
  tmin = 0,  
  tmax = 1500,  
  dt = 1,  
  eWt = 1.5,  
  oWt = 0.75,  
  pWt = 1,  
  esinw = TRUE,  
  standardize = TRUE,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)  
  
etp_2 <- astrochron::etp(  
  tmin = 0,  
  tmax = 1500,  
  dt = 1,  
  eWt = 1,  
  oWt = 0.5,  
  pWt = 1.5,  
  esinw = TRUE,  
  standardize = TRUE,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)  
  
etp_1[, 2] <- etp_1[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(  
  nrow(etp_1),  
  sd = sd(etp_1[, 2]) / 1.5,  
  mean = mean(etp_1[, 2]),  
  phi = 0.9  
)  
etp_2[, 2] <- etp_2[, 2] + colorednoise::colored_noise(  
  nrow(etp_2),  
  sd = sd(etp_2[, 2]) / 1.5,  
  mean = mean(etp_2[, 2]),  
  phi = 0.9  
)  
  
X_wavelet_etp <- analyze_Xwavelet(  
  data_1 = etp_1,  
  data_2 = etp_2,  
  upperPeriod = 1024,  
  lowerPeriod = 2,  
  omega_nr = 8,  
  verbose = FALSE  
)  
plot_Xwavelet(Xwavelet = X_wavelet_etp, lowerPeriod = 2, upperPeriod = 1024,
```

```

n.levels = 100, palette_name = "rainbow", color_brewer = "grDevices",
useRaster = TRUE, periodlab = "Period (metres)", x_lab = "depth (metres)",
keep_editable = FALSE, dev_new = TRUE, plot_dir = TRUE,
plot_arrows = TRUE,
pwr_quant = 0.85,
n_arrows = 50,
T_unit = 15,
P_unit = 0.5,
arrow_length = 0.1,
arrow_lwd = 2,
arrow_angle = 25, add_lines = NULL, add_points = NULL, add_abline_h = NULL,
add_abline_v = NULL, add_data = TRUE, add_avg = FALSE, plot_horizontal = TRUE)

```

retrack_wt_MC

Re-track cycles using a Monte-Carlo simulation

Description

When analyzing multi-proxy records an age-model can be created for each proxy. These age-models can be in general agreement but might also indicate conflicting deposition rates. Picking one age-model out of the all multi-proxy age-models and stating that, that age-model is the best overlooks the information contained within the other proxies and hence a degree of error remains the age-model exists. To combine the multiple age-models all the age models can be averaged out and the uncertainty can be calculated by means of the standard deviation. The result is an age-model which takes into account all the age-models from the proxy records. The averaged out age-model does not take into account any small user errors during the creation of the individual age-models nor does the averaging take into account the differences between the age-models and how the initial age-model of a certain proxy might be off in certain intervals. The [retrack_wt_MC](#) mitigates these problems by re-tracking periods of astronomical cycles in the wavelet spectra. The re-tracking is based on the information provided by the age-models constructed from the different proxy records. First a synthetic tracked curve is created by adding up fractions (0-1) of the tracked periods of the different proxy records. This synthetic curve is then used to re-track the period/spectral peaks of an astronomical cycle in a randomly select wavelet scalogram. This process is repeated x times. The result x tracked curves which take into account all the original age-models. From the re-tracked curves one can calculate the mean period and the standard deviation. The resulting standard deviation is a good indicator of the quality of the imprint of of astronomical cycles in the proxy records. A small standard deviation indicates that given the input of the different tracked cycles similar periods keep on being tracked indicating the an astronomical is well recorded in the proxy records and as such the age-model is very reliable in set interval. A high standard deviation on the other hand means that the tracking results in vastly different periods of the tracked astronomical cycle, as such the quality of the imprint of the astronomical cycle proxy records is poor and hence the age-model is less-reliable in this interval.

Usage

```
retrack_wt_MC(
```

```

wt_list = NULL,
data_track = NULL,
x_axis = NULL,
smoothing = c("auto"),
nr_simulations = 50,
seed_nr = 1337,
verbose = FALSE,
genplot = FALSE,
keep_editable = FALSE,
create_GIF = FALSE,
plot_GIF = FALSE,
width_plt = 600,
height_plt = 450,
period_up = 1.5,
period_down = 0.5,
plot.COI = TRUE,
n.levels = 100,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
periodlab = "Period (metres)",
x_lab = "depth (metres)",
add_avg = FALSE,
time_dir = TRUE,
file_name = NULL,
run_multicore = FALSE,
output = 1,
n_imgs = 50,
plot_horizontal = TRUE,
empty_folder = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

<code>wt_list</code>	a list containing all the wavelet objects created using the analyze_wavelet wavelet function To create a list use the list function
<code>data_track</code>	a matrix containing all the tracked period values. To create the matrix use the cbind function and only add the tracked period values so do not add the depth axis. When combining the tracked period values make sure that all curves have a similar depth spacing.
<code>x_axis</code>	The x-axis of the tracked period values
<code>smoothing</code>	setting the smoothing parameter and value to either "auto" which uses a automatic loess smoother,"loess" where one can specify Lowess smoothing parameter. or "window" where one can specific the window length of the moving average. one should specify the parameter and its value as vector #' @param wt_list a list containing all the wavelet objects created using the analyze_wavelet wavelet function To create a list use the list function
<code>nr_simulations</code>	The number of Monte-Carlo simulations which are to be conductedDefault=50

seed_nr	The seed number of the Monte-Carlo simulations. Default=1337
verbose	Print text when running the function Default=FALSE
genplot	Plot a plot with the mean period and + and - standard deviation Default=FALSE
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
create_GIF	Create a GIF with the re-tracked lines in the wavelet scalograms Default=FALSE
plot_GIF	Plot a GIF with the re-tracked lines in the wavelet scalograms Default=FALSE
width_plt	width of the re-tracked plot Default=600
height_plt	width of the re-tracked plot Default=450
period_up	The period_up parameter is the factor with which the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve is multiplied by. This linear interpolated tracked_curve multiplied by the period_up factor is the upper boundary which is used for detecting the spectral peak nearest to the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve. If no spectral peak is detected within the specified boundary the interpolated value is used instead. between spectral peaks Default=1.5,
period_down	The period_down parameter is the factor with which the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve is multiplied by. This linear interpolated tracked_curve multiplied by the period_down factor is the lower boundary which is used for detecting the spectral peak nearest to the linear interpolated tracked_curve curve. If no spectral peak is detected within the specified boundary the interpolated value is used instead. between spectral peaks Default=0.5,
plot.COI	Option to plot the cone of influence Default=TRUE.
n.levels	Number of color levels Default=100.
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
periodlab	Label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
x_lab	Label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
add_avg	Plot the average wavelet spectral power to the side of the wavelet Default=FALSE

time_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then time_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then time_dir should be set to FALSE time_dir=TRUE
file_name	Name of the images created using this function. Each file gets a number added to it which corresponds to which number of simulation it was the files are saved in a folder with a similar name created in the current directory
run_multicore	Run function using multiple cores Default="FALSE"
output	#'If output = 1, output is a list which contain 3 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. #'object 2 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 3 is a GIF in which #'all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 2, output is a list which contain 2 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. object 2 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. If output = 3, output is a list which contain 2 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 4, output is a list which contain 3 objects. Object 1 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 4 output is a list which contain 3 objects. Object 1 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 5 a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation is returned. If output = 6, a matrix with all the tracked periods is returned. If output = 7, a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted is returned. Default=1
n_imgs	Number images used in creating the GIF a high number of images is computationally intensive and will create a large sized GIF Default=50
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
empty_folder	Empty the folder in which the images created using this function are saved Default=FALSE

Value

The output depends on the output setting If genplot = TRUE a plot will be generated in which the mean period and standard deviation is plotted if plot_GIF = TRUE a GIF with n number of n_imgs will be plotted in which the retraced curve is plotted in a wavelet scalogram If output = 1, output is a list which contain 3 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. object 2 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 3 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 2, output is a list which contain 2 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. object 2 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. If output = 3, output is a list which contain 2 objects. object 1 is a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked frequency and standard deviation. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 4, output is a list which contain 3 objects. Object 1 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 4 output is a list which contain 3 objects. Object 1 is a matrix with all the tracked periods. Object 2 is a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted. If output = 5

a matrix with the x-axis and the mean tracked period and standard deviation is returned. If output = 6, a matrix with all the tracked periods is returned. If output = 7, a GIF in which all the tracked periods are plotted is returned

Examples

```
# Re-track the 110kyr eccentricity cycle in the wavelet scalogram
# from the XRF record of the Bisciaro data set of Arts (2014)

Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 61)]
Bisciaro_al <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_al, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_al, dt = 0.01, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_al <- Bisciaro_al[Bisciaro_al[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_al_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_al,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_al_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_al_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciaro_ca <- Bisciaro_XRF[, c(1, 55)]
Bisciaro_ca <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_ca, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
```

```

Bisciaro_ca <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_ca, dt = 0.01,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_ca <- Bisciaro_ca[Bisciaro_ca[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_ca_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_ca,
    dj = 1 /200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_ca_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_ca_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_ca_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_ca_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_ca_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE)

Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_XRF[,c(1,64)]
Bisciaro_sial <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_sial,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_sial, dt = 0.01,verbose=FALSE,genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_sial <- Bisciaro_sial[Bisciaro_sial[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_sial_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_sial,
    dj = 1 /200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

```

```

# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_sial_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_sial_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
#
# Bisciaro_sial_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_sial_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciaro_Mn <- Bisciaro_XRF[,c(1,46)]
Bisciaro_Mn <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_Mn, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mn <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_Mn, dt = 0.01, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mn <- Bisciaro_Mn[Bisciaro_Mn[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_Mn_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_Mn,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )

```

```

#
#
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE
#   )

Bisciaro_Mg <- Bisciaro_XRF[,c(1,71)]
Bisciaro_Mg <- astrochron::sortNave(Bisciaro_Mg, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mg <- astrochron::linterp(Bisciaro_Mg, dt = 0.01, verbose=FALSE, genplot=FALSE)
Bisciaro_Mg <- Bisciaro_Mg[Bisciaro_Mg[, 1] > 2, ]

Bisciaro_Mg_wt <-
  analyze_wavelet(
    data = Bisciaro_Mg,
    dj = 1 / 200 ,
    lowerPeriod = 0.01,
    upperPeriod = 50,
    verbose = FALSE,
    omega_nr = 8
  )

# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   track_period_wavelet(
#     astro_cycle = 110,
#     wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#     n.levels = 100,
#     periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#     x_lab = "depth (metres)"
#   )
#
#
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <- completed_series(
#   wavelet = Bisciaro_Mg_wt,
#   tracked_curve = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#   period_up = 1.2,
#   period_down = 0.8,
#   extrapolate = TRUE,
#   genplot = FALSE,
#   keep_editable = FALSE
# )

```

```
#
# Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track <-
#   loess_auto(
#     time_series = Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track,
#     genplot = FALSE,
#     print_span = FALSE,
#     keep_editable = FALSE)

wt_list_bisc <- list(Bisciaro_al_wt,
                    Bisciaro_ca_wt,
                    Bisciaro_sial_wt,
                    Bisciaro_Mn_wt,
                    Bisciaro_Mg_wt)

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data sets Bisciaro_al_wt_track,
#Bisciaro_ca_wt_track, Bisciaro_sial_wt_track, Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track,
# Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track and Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track are used

data_track_bisc <- cbind(Bisciaro_al_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_ca_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_sial_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track[,2],
                        Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track[,2])

x_axis_bisc <- Bisciaro_al_wt_track[,1]

bisc_retrack <- retrack_wt_MC(wt_list = wt_list_bisc,
                             data_track = data_track_bisc,
                             x_axis = x_axis_bisc,
                             nr_simulations = 20,
                             seed_nr = 1337,
                             verbose = FALSE,
                             genplot = FALSE,
                             keep_editable = FALSE,
                             create_GIF = FALSE,
                             plot_GIF = FALSE,
                             width_plt = 600,
                             height_plt = 450,
                             period_up = 1.5,
                             period_down = 0.5,
                             plot.COI = TRUE,
                             n.levels = 100,
                             palette_name = "rainbow",
                             color_brewer = "grDevices",
                             periodlab = "Period (metres)",
                             x_lab = "depth (metres)",
                             add_avg = FALSE,
                             time_dir = TRUE,
                             file_name = NULL,
```

```
run_multicore = FALSE,  
output = 1,  
n_imgs = 50,  
plot_horizontal = TRUE,  
empty_folder = FALSE)
```

sedrate2tune

Use a sedimentation curve to convert data to the time domain

Description

Convert a proxy record from the depth to time domain using a sedimentation rate curve

Usage

```
sedrate2tune(  
  data = NULL,  
  sed_curve = NULL,  
  genplot = FALSE,  
  keep_editable = FALSE  
)
```

Arguments

data	Input should be a matrix of 2 columns with first column being depth and the second column is a proxy value
sed_curve	Input should be a matrix of 2 columns with first column being depth and the second column is the sedimentation rate is cm/kyr
genplot	Generates a plot of the proxy record in the time domain Default=FALSE.
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

Value

The output is a matrix with 2 columns. The first column is time The second column is the proxy value If genplot=TRUE then a time vs proxy value plot will be plotted.

Author(s)

Part of the code is based on the [sedrate2time](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```

# Extract the 405kyr eccentricity cycle from the wavelet scalogram
# from the magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core
# of Pas et al., (2018) and then create a age model using minimal tuning
# (e.g.) set the distance between peaks to 405 kyr. The age model
# (sedimentation rate curve) is then used to convert the data
# from the depth to the time domain

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

mag_405 <- extract_signal_stable_V2(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  period_max = 4,
  period_min = 2,
  add_mean = TRUE,
  plot_residual = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE
)

mag_405_min_tuning <- minimal_tuning(data = mag_405,
  pts = 5,
  cycle = 405,
  tune_opt = "max",
  output = 1,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE)

mag_time <- sedrate2tune(
  data=mag,
  sed_curve=mag_405_min_tuning,
  genplot=FALSE,
  keep_editable=FALSE)

```

sum_power_sedrate

Calculate sum of maximum spectral power for sedimentation rates for a wavelet spectra

Description

The `sum_power_sedrate` function is used calculate the sum of maximum spectral power for a list of astronomical cycles from a wavelet spectra. The data is first normalized using the average spectral power curves for a given percentile based on results of the `model_red_noise_wt` function

Usage

```

sum_power_sedrate(
  red_noise = NULL,
  wavelet = NULL,
  percentile = NULL,
  sedrate_low = NULL,
  sedrate_high = NULL,
  spacing = NULL,
  cycles = c(NULL),
  x_lab = "depth",
  y_lab = "sedrate",
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  plot_res = 1,
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  verbose = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

red_noise	Red noise curves generated using the model_red_noise_wt function
wavelet	Wavelet object created using the analyze_wavelet function
percentile	Percentile value (0-1) of the rednoise runs which is used to normalize the data for. To account for the distribution/distortion of the spectral power distribution based on the analytical technique and random red-noise the data is normalized against a percentile based red-noise curve which is the results of the 'model_red_noise_wt' modelling runs.
sedrate_low	Minimum sedimentation rate (cm/kyr)for which the sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for.
sedrate_high	Maximum sedimentation rate (cm/kyr) for which the sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for.
spacing	Spacing (cm/kyr) between sedimentation rates
cycles	Astronomical cycles (in kyr) for which the combined sum of maximum spectral power is calculated for
x_lab	label for the y-axis Default="depth"
y_lab	label for the y-axis Default="sedrate"
run_multicore	run simulation using multiple cores Default=FALSE the simulation is run at x-2 cores to allow the 2 remaining processes to run background processes
genplot	Generate plot Default="FALSE"
plot_res	plot options are 1: sum max power or 2: nr of components Default=2
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE

palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes that can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R package 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices
verbose	Print text Default=FALSE.

Value

Returns a list which contains 4 elements element 1: sum of maximum spectral power element 2: number of cycles used in the sum of maximum spectral power element 3: y-axis values of the matrices which is sedimentation rate element 4: x-axis values of the matrices which is depth

If Default="TRUE" a plot is created with 3 subplots. Subplot 1 is plot in which the the sum of maximum spectral power for a given sedimentation rate or nr of cycles is plotted for each depth given depth. Subplot 2 is a plot in which the average sum of maximum spectral power is plotted from each sedimentation Subplot 3 is a color scale for subplot 1.

Author(s)

Based on the [asm](#) and [eAsm](#) functions of the 'astrochron' R package and the 'eCOCO' and 'COCO' functions of the 'Acycle' software

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Acycle: Time-series analysis software for paleoclimate research and education, Mingsong Li, Linda Hinnov, Lee Kump, Computers & Geosciences, Volume 127, 2019, Pages 12-22, ISSN 0098-3004, <doi:10.1016/j.cageo.2019.02.011>

Tracking variable sedimentation rates and astronomical forcing in Phanerozoic paleoclimate proxy series with evolutionary correlation coefficients and hypothesis testing, Mingsong Li, Lee R. Kump, Linda A. Hinnov, Michael E. Mann, Earth and Planetary Science Letters, Volume 501, T2018, Pages 165-179, ISSN 0012-821X, <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.08.041>

Examples

```

#estimate sedimentation rate for the the magnetic susceptibility record
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)

#increase n_simulations to better define the red noise spectral power curve
mag_wt_red_noise <- model_red_noise_wt(wavelet=mag_wt,
  n_simulations=10,
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  verbose=FALSE)

sedrates <- sum_power_sedrate(red_noise=mag_wt_red_noise,
  wavelet=mag_wt,
  percentile=0.75,
  sedrate_low = 0.5,
  sedrate_high = 4,
  spacing = 0.05,
  cycles = c(2376,1600,1180,696,406,110),
  x_lab="depth",
  y_lab="sedrate",
  run_multicore=FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  plot_res=1,
  keep_editable=FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer="grDevices",
  verbose=FALSE)

```

track_period

Track the period of a cycle in a wavelet or superlet scalogram

Description

Interactively select points in a wavelet or superlet power spectrum to trace the evolution of a cycle with changing period.

The track_period function plots a time-frequency spectrum in which spectral peaks can be selected to track a ridge through time or depth. This allows the user to follow a cycle whose period varies along the record.

Tracking points are selected interactively and displayed as white dots. Previously selected points can be deselected by clicking them again, after which they are shown as red dots. Because points

may be closely spaced, de-selection can be difficult. In such cases, `delpts_tracked_period_wt` can be used to remove points that were previously selected.

Usage

```
track_period(
  scalogram = NULL,
  astro_cycle = 405,
  n.levels = 100,
  track_peaks = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL
)
```

Arguments

<code>scalogram</code>	A wavelet or superlet object created using analyze_wavelet or analyze_superlet .
<code>astro_cycle</code>	Duration (in kyr) of the astronomical cycle that is being tracked.
<code>n.levels</code>	Number of colour levels used for plotting. Default is 100.
<code>track_peaks</code>	Logical flag indicating whether tracking is restricted to spectral peaks (TRUE) or whether any point within the spectrum can be selected (FALSE). Default is TRUE.
<code>periodlab</code>	Label for the period axis. Default is "Period (metres)".
<code>x_lab</code>	Label for the x-axis. Default is "depth (metres)".
<code>palette_name</code>	Name of the colour palette used for plotting.
<code>color_brewer</code>	Name of the R package from which the colour palette is selected. Supported packages are RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps, and viridis. Default is "grDevices".
<code>plot_horizontal</code>	Logical flag indicating whether the spectrum is plotted horizontally or vertically. Default is TRUE.
<code>plot_dir</code>	Logical flag defining the direction of the record. If time increases with increasing depth (e.g. borehole data), set to TRUE. If time decreases with increasing depth, set to FALSE. Default is TRUE.
<code>lowerPeriod</code>	Lowest period value to be displayed.
<code>upperPeriod</code>	Highest period value to be displayed.

add_lines	Optional matrix of additional lines to overlay on the spectrum. The first column must be depth or time, and subsequent columns contain period values.
add_points	Optional matrix of additional points to overlay on the spectrum. The first column must be depth or time, and subsequent columns contain period values.
add_abline_h	Optional numeric vector specifying horizontal reference lines.
add_abline_v	Optional numeric vector specifying vertical reference lines.

Value

A data frame with three columns: first - depth - Depth or time of the tracked points second - period - Tracked period of the cycle third - sedrate - Estimated sedimentation rate based on the cycle duration

Author(s)

The function is based on and inspired by the [traceFreq](#) function from the astrochron package.

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time-scale construction, and time series analysis. [doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015)

Examples

```
## Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a magnetic susceptibility record
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(
  data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10
)

mag_track <- track_period(
  scalogram = mag_wt,
  astro_cycle = 405,
  track_peaks = TRUE
)
```

Description

Interactively select points in a wavelet spectra to trace a period in a wavelet spectra. The `track_period_wavelet` function plots a wavelet spectra in which spectral peaks can be selected allowing one to track a ridge hence one can track the a cycle with a changing period. Tracking points can be selected in the Interactive interface and will be shown as white dots when one wants to deselect a point the white dots can be re-clicked/re-selected and will turn red which indicates that the previously selected point is deselected. Deselecting points can be quite tricky due to the close spacing of points and such the `delpts_tracked_period_wt` can be used to delete points were previously selected using the `track_period_wavelet` function.

Usage

```
track_period_wavelet(
  wavelet = NULL,
  astro_cycle = 405,
  n.levels = 100,
  track_peaks = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL
)
```

Arguments

<code>wavelet</code>	Wavelet object created using the <code>analyze_wavelet</code> function.
<code>astro_cycle</code>	Duration (in kyr) of the cycle which traced.
<code>n.levels</code>	Number of color levels Default=100.
<code>track_peaks</code>	Setting which indicates whether tracking is restricted to spectral peaks (<code>track_peaks=TRUE</code>) or whether any point within the wavelet spectra can be selected (<code>track_peaks=FALSE</code>) Default=TRUE.
<code>periodlab</code>	label for the y-axis Default="Period (metres)".
<code>x_lab</code>	label for the x-axis Default="depth (metres)".
<code>palette_name</code>	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the <code>color_brewer</code> parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette

options: “magma”, “plasma”, “inferno”, “viridis”, “mako”, and “rocket” and “turbo” To see the color palette options of the The R package ‘RColorBrewer’ run the `RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info()` function The R package ‘colorRamps’ has the color palette options: “blue2green”, “blue2green2red”, “blue2red”, “blue2yellow”, “colorRamps”, “cyan2yellow”, “green2red”, “magenta2green”, “matlab.like”, “matlab.like2” and “ygobb” The R package ‘grDevices’ has the built in palette options: “rainbow”, “heat.colors”, “terrain.colors”, “topo.colors” and “cm.colors” To see even more color palette options of the The R package ‘grDevices’ run the `grDevices::hcl.pals()` function

color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices"
plot_horizontal	plot the wavelet horizontal or vertical eg y axis is depth or y axis power Default=TRUE
plot_dir	The direction of the proxy record which is assumed for tuning if time increases with increasing depth/time values (e.g. bore hole data which gets older with increasing depth) then plot_dir should be set to TRUE if time decreases with depth/time values (eg stratospheric logs where 0m is the bottom of the section) then plot_dir should be set to FALSE plot_dir=TRUE
lowerPeriod	Lowest period value which will be plotted
upperPeriod	Highest period value which will be plotted
add_lines	Add lines to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time the columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_points	Add points to the wavelet plot input should be matrix with first axis being depth/time and columns after that should be period values Default=NULL
add_abline_h	Add horizontal lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL
add_abline_v	Add vertical lines to the plot. Specify the lines as a vector e.g. c(2,3,5,6) Default=NULL

Value

Results of the tracking of a cycle in the wavelet spectra is a matrix with 3 columns. The first column is depth/time The second column is the period of the tracked cycle The third column is the sedimentation rate based on the duration (in time) of the tracked cycle

Author(s)

The function is based/inspired on the [traceFreq](#) function of the ‘astrochron’ R package

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Track the 405kyr eccentricity cycle in the magnetic susceptibility record
# of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)
```

```
mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
  omega_nr = 10)
```

```
mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(wavelet = mag_wt,
  astro_cycle = 405,
  n.levels = 100,
  track_peaks = TRUE,
  periodlab = "Period (metres)",
  x_lab = "depth (metres)",
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices",
  plot_horizontal = TRUE,
  plot_dir = TRUE,
  lowerPeriod = NULL,
  upperPeriod = NULL,
  add_lines = NULL,
  add_points = NULL,
  add_abline_h = NULL,
  add_abline_v = NULL)
```

 TSI

Total solar irradiation data (0-9400ka) of steinhilber et al., (2012)

Description

The Total solar irradiation data set consists of the TSI values of Steinhilber et al., (2012)

Details

Column 1: Age (kyr)
 Column 2: Total solar Irradiation (TSI)

References

Steinhilber, Friedhelm & Abreu, Jacksiel & Beer, Juerg & Brunner, Irene & Christl, Marcus & Fischer, Hubertus & Heikkilä, U. & Kubik, Peter & Mann, Mathias & Mccracken, K. & Miller, Heinrich & Miyahara, Hiroko & Oerter, Hans & Wilhelms, Frank. (2012). 9,400 Years of cosmic radiation and solar activity from ice cores and tree rings. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 109. 5967-71. 10.1073/pnas.1118965109. <doi:10.1073/pnas.1118965109>

wavelet_uncertainty	<i>Calculate the uncertainty associated with the wavelet analysis based on the Gabor uncertainty principle</i>
---------------------	--

Description

The `wavelet_uncertainty` function is used to calculate uncertainties associated with the wavelet analysis based on the Gabor uncertainty principle applied to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet. The calculated uncertainty is the underlying analytical uncertainty which is the result of applying the Gabor uncertainty principle to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet.

Usage

```

wavelet_uncertainty(
  tracked_cycle = NULL,
  period_of_tracked_cycle = NULL,
  wavelet = NULL,
  multi = 1,
  verbose = FALSE,
  genplot_time = FALSE,
  genplot_uncertainty = FALSE,
  genplot_uncertainty_wt = FALSE,
  keep_editable = FALSE,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer = "grDevices"
)

```

Arguments

<code>tracked_cycle</code>	Curve of the cycle tracked using the <code>track_period_wavelet</code> function Any input (matrix or data frame) in which the first column is depth or time and the second column is period should work
<code>period_of_tracked_cycle</code>	period of the tracked curve (in kyr).
<code>wavelet</code>	wavelet object created using the <code>analyze_wavelet</code> function.
<code>multi</code>	multiple of the standard deviation to be used for defining uncertainty Default=1.
<code>verbose</code>	Print text Default=FALSE.
<code>genplot_time</code>	plot time curves with a upper and lower uncertainty based on Gabor uncertainty principle applied to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet, which uses which uses the omega number (number of cycles in the wavelet) at one standard deviation to define the analytical uncertainty Default=TRUE
<code>genplot_uncertainty</code>	Plot period curves with upper and lower uncertainty based on Gabor uncertainty principle applied to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet,

which uses which uses the omega number (number of cycles in the wavelet) to define uncertainty at one standard deviation Default=TRUE

genplot_uncertainty_wt	generate a wavelet plot with the uncertainty based on Gabor uncertainty principle applied to the continuous wavelet transform using a Morlet wavelet superimposed on top of original wavelet plot. The red curve is period of the tracked curve plus the analytical uncertainty. The blue curve is period of the tracked curve min the analytical uncertainty. The black curve is the curve tracked using the 'Default=tracked_cycle_curve function Default=TRUE
keep_editable	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default=FALSE
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors","topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To see even more color palette options of the The R pacakge 'grDevices' run the grDevices::hcl.pals() function
color_brewer	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the RColorBrewer, grDevices, ColorRamps and Viridis R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default=grDevices

Value

Results pertaining to the uncertainty calculated based on the Gabor uncertainty principle.

If the genplot_time is TRUE then a depth time plot will be plotted with 3 lines, the mean age,age plus x times the standard deviation and age minus x times the standard deviation .

If the genplot_uncertainty is TRUE then a curve will be plotted with the mean period, the tracked period plus x times the standard deviation and the tracked period minus x times the standard deviation.

If the genplot_uncertainty_wt is TRUE a wavelet spectra will be plotted with the tracked period, the tracked period plus x times the standard deviation,the tracked period minus x times the standard deviation and the area in between will be shaded in grey.

Returns a matrix with 8 columns.

The first column is called "depth" eg. depth

The second column is "period" of the originally tracked period.

The third column is "frequency" of the originally tracked period.

The fourth column "uncertainty in frequency FWHM" is the uncertainty in frequency based on the

Gabor uncertainty principle defined as (FWHM) full width at half maximum.
 The fifth column "uncertainty in frequency x_times SD" is the uncertainty in frequency based on the Gabor uncertainty principle defined as times x standard deviations.
 The sixth column "time mean" is the mean time based on the tracked period.
 The seventh column "time plus x_times sd" is the time based on the tracked period plus x times the standard deviation.
 The eight column "time min x_times sd" is the time based on the tracked period min x times the standard deviation.

Author(s)

Code based on the "analyze.wavelet" function of the 'WaveletComp' R package and "wt" function of the 'biwavelet' R package which are based on the wavelet 'MATLAB' code written by Christopher Torrence and Gilbert P. Compo (1998). The assignment of the standard deviation of the uncertainty of the wavelet is based on the work of Gabor (1946) and Russell et al., (2016)

References

- Angi Roesch and Harald Schmidbauer (2018). WaveletComp: Computational Wavelet Analysis. R package version 1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaveletComp>
- Gouhier TC, Grinsted A, Simko V (2021). R package biwavelet: Conduct Univariate and Bivariate Wavelet Analyses. (Version 0.20.21), <https://github.com/tgouhier/biwavelet>
- Torrence, C., and G. P. Compo. 1998. A Practical Guide to Wavelet Analysis. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 79:61-78. https://paos.colorado.edu/research/wavelets/bams_79_01_0061.pdf
- Gabor, Dennis. Theory of communication. Part 1: The analysis of information. Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers-part III: radio and communication engineering 93, no. 26 (1946): 429-441. <http://genesis.eecg.toronto.edu/gabor1946.pdf>
- Russell, Brian, and Jiajun Han. Jean Morlet and the continuous wavelet transform. CREWES Res. Rep 28 (2016): 115. <https://www.crewes.org/Documents/ResearchReports/2016/CRR201668.pdf>
- Morlet, Jean, Georges Arens, Eliane Fourgeau, and Dominique Glard. Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. Geophysics 47, no. 2 (1982): 203-221.
- J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourgeau, D. Giard; Wave propagation and sampling theory; Part II, Sampling theory and complex waves. Geophysics 1982 47 (2): 222–236.

Examples

```
#calculate the Gabor uncertainty derived mathematical uncertainty of the
#magnetic susceptibility record of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018)

mag_wt <- analyze_wavelet(data = mag,
  dj = 1/100,
  lowerPeriod = 0.1,
  upperPeriod = 254,
  verbose = FALSE,
```

```

omega_nr = 10)

#Track the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in a wavelet spectra

#mag_track <- track_period_wavelet(astro_cycle = 405,
#                                wavelet=mag_wt,
#                                n.levels = 100,
#                                periodlab = "Period (metres)",
#                                x_lab = "depth (metres)",
#                                palette_name="rainbow",
#                                color_brewer= "grDevices")

#Instead of tracking, the tracked solution data set mag_track_solution is used
mag_track <- mag_track_solution

mag_track_complete <- completed_series(
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  tracked_curve = mag_track,
  period_up = 1.2,
  period_down = 0.8,
  extrapolate = FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  keep_editable=FALSE
)

mag_track_complete <- loess_auto(time_series = mag_track_complete,
  genplot = FALSE, print_span = FALSE,keep_editable=FALSE)

uncertainty <- wavelet_uncertainty(
  tracked_cycle = mag_track_complete,
  period_of_tracked_cycle = 405,
  wavelet = mag_wt,
  multi=1,
  verbose = FALSE,
  genplot_time = FALSE,
  genplot_uncertainty = FALSE,
  genplot_uncertainty_wt = FALSE,
  keep_editable=FALSE,
  palette_name="rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices"
)

```

Description

WaverideR is an R package for advanced cyclostratigraphic analysis of stratigraphic data sets. It provides a comprehensive suite of spectral tools for detecting, visualising, and tracking non-stationary astronomical cycles, including continuous wavelet and superlet transform (CWT), the

superlet transform, windowed FFT, and evolutionary harmonic analysis (EHA) (wrapper). These methods allow both manual and automated tracking of orbital cycles in spectra and scalograms, even in records affected by large changes in sedimentation rate. Building on this spectral framework, WaverideR supports multi-proxy integration and Monte Carlo-based uncertainty propagation to construct statistically robust floating and absolute astrochronological age models. The package includes dedicated tools to quantify analytical wavelet uncertainty, estimate the duration of stratigraphic gaps and hiatuses, and integrate external radioisotopic age constraints. Designed for complex and incomplete stratigraphic records, WaverideR enables investigation of the imprint of astronomical forcing even in suboptimal datasets.

Details

Package: 'WaverideR'

Type: R package

Version: 0.5.0 (1st quarter 2026)

License: GPL (= 2)

Note

If you want to use this package for publication or research purposes, please cite:

Arts, M.C.M (2023). WaverideR: Extracting Signals from Wavelet Spectra. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=WaverideR>

Author(s)

Michiel Arts

Maintainer: Michiel Arts <michiel.arts@stratigraphy.eu>

References

The 'WaverideR' package builds upon existing literature and existing codebase. The following list of articles is relevant for the 'WaverideR' R package and its functions. Individual articles are also cited in the descriptions of function when relative for set function. The articles in the list below can be grouped in four subjects: (1) Cyclostratigraphic data analysis, (2) example data sets, (3) the (continuous) wavelet transform and (4) astronomical solutions). For each of these categories the relevance of set articles will be explained in the framework of the 'WaverideR' R package.

1. Cyclostratigraphic data analysis

Meyers, S. R. (2019). Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 190, 190–223. doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015

Meyers, S. R. (2012). Seeing red in cyclic stratigraphy: Spectral noise estimation for astrochronology. *Paleoceanography*, 27, PA3228. doi:10.1029/2012PA002307

Li, M., Hinnov, L. A., and Kump, L. R. (2019). Acycle: Time-series analysis software for paleoclimate research and education. *Computers and Geosciences*, 127, 12–22. doi:10.1016/j.cageo.2019.02.011

Li, M., Kump, L. R., Hinnov, L. A., and Mann, M. E. (2018). Tracking variable sedimentation rates and astronomical forcing in Phanerozoic paleoclimate proxy series with evolutionary correlation coefficients and hypothesis testing. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 501, 165–179. doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.08.041

Wouters, S., Crucifix, M., Sinnesael, M., Da Silva, A.-C., Zeeden, C., Zivanovic, M., Boulvain, F., and Devleeschouwer, X. (2022). A decomposition approach to cyclostratigraphic signal processing. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 225, 103894. doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2021.103894

Wouters, S., Da Silva, A.-C., Boulvain, F., and Devleeschouwer, X. (2021). Stratigrapher: Concepts for litholog generation in R. *The R Journal*, 13. doi:10.32614/RJ2021039

Huang, N. E., Wu, Z., Long, S. R., Arnold, K. C., Chen, X., and Blank, K. (2009). On instantaneous frequency. *Advances in Adaptive Data Analysis*, 1, 177–229. doi:10.1142/S1793536909000096

Cleveland, W. S. (1979). Robust locally weighted regression and smoothing scatterplots. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 74, 829–836. doi:10.1080/01621459.1979.10481038

Hurvich, C. M., Simonoff, J. S., and Tsai, C.-L. (1998). Smoothing parameter selection in nonparametric regression using an improved Akaike information criterion. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society: Series B*, 60, 271–293. doi:10.1111/14679868.00125

Golub, G. H., Heath, M., and Wahba, G. (1979). Generalized cross-validation as a method for choosing a good ridge parameter. *Technometrics*, 21, 215–224. doi:10.2307/1268518

#2. Example data sets

Pas, D., Hinnov, L. A., Day, J. E., Kodama, K., Sinnesael, M., and Liu, W. (2018). Cyclostratigraphic calibration of the Famennian Stage (Late Devonian, Illinois Basin, USA). *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 488, 102–114. doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.02.010

Steinhilber, F., Abreu, J., Beer, J., Brunner, I., Christl, M., Fischer, H., Heikkilä, U., Kubik, P. W., Mann, M. E., McCracken, K. G., Miller, H., Miyahara, H., Oerter, H., and Wilhelms, F. (2012). 9400 years of cosmic radiation and solar activity from ice cores and tree rings. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 109, 5967–5971. doi:10.1073/pnas.1118965109

Zeeden, C., Hilgen, F. J., Westerhold, T., Lourens, L. J., Röhl, U., and Bickert, T. (2013). Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4 Ma. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 369, 430–451. doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009

#3. Continuous wavelet and superlet transform

Moca, V. V., Bârzan, H., Nagy-Dăbâcan, A., and Mureșan, R. C. (2021). Time-frequency super-resolution with superlets. *Nature Communications*, 12, 337. doi:10.1038/s41467020205399

Morlet, J., Arens, G., Fourgeau, E., and Giard, D. (1982a). Wave propagation and sampling theory. Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media. *Geophysics*, 47, 203–221.

Morlet, J., Arens, G., Fourgeau, E., and Giard, D. (1982b). Wave propagation and sampling theory. Part II: Sampling theory and complex waves. *Geophysics*, 47, 222–236.

Torrence, C., and Compo, G. P. (1998). A practical guide to wavelet analysis. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 79, 61–78.

Gouhier, T. C., Grinsted, A., and Simko, V. (2021). biwavelet: Conduct univariate and bivariate wavelet analyses. R package version 0.20.21.

Roesch, A., and Schmidbauer, H. (2018). WaveletComp: Computational wavelet analysis. R package version 1.1.

Gabor, D. (1946). Theory of communication. Part I: The analysis of information. *Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers*, Part III, 93, 429–441.

#4. Astronomical solutions

Laskar, J., Robutel, P., Joutel, F., Gastineau, M., Correia, A. C. M., and Levrard, B. (2004). A long-term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 428, 261–285. doi:10.1051/00046361:20041335

Laskar, J., Fienga, A., Gastineau, M., and Manche, H. (2011a). La2010: A new orbital solution for the long-term motion of the Earth. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 532, A89. doi:10.1051/0004-6361/201116836

Zeebe, R. E., and Lourens, L. J. (2019). Solar System chaos and the Paleocene–Eocene boundary age constrained by geology and astronomy. *Science*, 365, 926–929. doi:10.1126/science.aax0612

Description

Data sets for testing the 'WaverideR' R package:

The `age_model_zeeden` data set is an age model (anchor points) for the IODP 926 grey scale (154-174m) record of Zeeden et al. (2013)

The `astrosignal_example` data set consists of pre-generated ETP (eccentricity-tilt-precession) data set based on the p-0.5t la2004 solution and was generated using the `etp` function of the 'astrochron' R package

The `depth_rank_example` data set is synthetic succession of sedimentary
The grey data set is the grey scale record of IODP 926 for the interval (154-174m) which originates from Zeeden et al. (2013)

The `grey_track` data set consists of tracking points of the precession (22 kyr cycle) in the IODP 926 grey scale (154-174m) record of Zeeden et al. (2013)

The `mag` data set is the magnetic susceptibility record of Pas et al. (2018)

The `mag_track_solution` is the period of the 405 kyr eccentricity cycle in the magnetic susceptibility record of Pas et al. (2018)

The `TSI` data set is the Total Solar Irradiance record of Steinhilber et al. (2012)

The `Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track` data set is the 110-kyr (short eccentricity) cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Magnesium (XRF) record of Arts (2014)

The `Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track` data set is the 110-kyr (short eccentricity) cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Manganese (XRF) record of Arts (2014)

The `Bisciaro_al_wt_track` data set is the 110-kyr (short eccentricity) cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Aluminum (XRF) record of Arts (2014)

The `Bisciaro_ca_wt_track` data set is the 110-kyr (short eccentricity) cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Calcium (XRF) record of Arts (2014)

The `Bisciaro_sial_wt_track` data set is the 110-kyr (short eccentricity) cycle tracked in the wavelet scalogram of the Silicon/Aluminum (XRF) record of Arts (2014)

The `Bisciaro_XRF` is the XRF data set of Arts (2014)

The `anchor_points_Bisciaro_al` data set consists of the tie points between the `Bisciaro_al` record of Arts (2014) and the la2011 solution of Laskar et al. (2011)

The `GTS_info` data set contains the color coding and ages and uncertainties of Geologic Time Scale 2020 of Ogg et al. (2021)

References

- Damien Pas, Linda Hinnov, James E. (Jed) Day, Kenneth Kodama, Matthias Sinnesael, Wei Liu, Cyclostratigraphic calibration of the Famennian stage (Late Devonian, Illinois Basin, USA), *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, Volume 488,2018,Pages 102-114,ISSN 0012-821X, <doi:10.1016/j.epsl.2018.02.010>
- Steinhilber, Friedhelm & Abreu, Jacksiel & Beer, Juerg & Brunner, Irene & Christl, Marcus & Fischer, Hubertus & Heikkilä, U. & Kubik, Peter & Mann, Mathias & Mccracken, K. & Miller, Heinrich & Miyahara, Hiroko & Oerter, Hans & Wilhelms, Frank. (2012). 9,400 Years of cosmic radiation and solar activity from ice cores and tree rings. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 109. 5967-71. 10.1073/pnas.1118965109. <doi:10.1073/pnas.1118965109>
- Christian Zeeden, Frederik Hilgen, Thomas Westerhold, Lucas Lourens, Ursula Röhl, Torsten Bickert, Revised Miocene splice, astronomical tuning and calcareous plankton biochronology of ODP Site 926 between 5 and 14.4Ma, *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, Volume 369,2013,Pages 430-451,ISSN 0031-0182, <doi:10.1016/j.palaeo.2012.11.009>
- Stephen R. Meyers,Cyclostratigraphy and the problem of astrochronologic testing, *Earth-Science Reviews*, Volume 190,2019,Pages 190-223,ISSN 0012-8252 <doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>
- J. Laskar, P. Robutel, F. Joutel, M. Gastineau, A.C.M. Correia, and B. Levrard, B., 2004, A long term numerical solution for the insolation quantities of the Earth: *Astron. Astrophys.*, Volume 428, 261-285. <doi:10.1051/0004-6361:20041335>
- Laskar, J., M. Gastineau, J. B. Delisle, A. Farrés, and A. Fienga (2011b), Strong chaos induced by close encounters with Ceres and Vesta, *Astron. Astrophys.*, 532, L4,<doi:10.1051/0004-6361/201117504>
- M.C.M. Arts, 2014, Magnetostratigraphy and geochemical analysis of the early Miocene Bisciaro Formation in the Contessa Valley (Northern Italy). Unpublished Bsc. thesis
- Ogg, Gabi & Ogg, James & Gradstein, Felix. (2021). Recommended color coding of stages - Appendix 1 from *Geologic Time Scale 2020*.

 win_fft

Windowed fft based spectral analysis

Description

The `win_fft` function conducts a windowed spectral analysis based using the `fft`

Usage

```
win_fft(
  data = NULL,
  padfac = 5,
  window_size = NULL,
```

```

run_multicore = FALSE,
genplot = FALSE,
x_lab = c("depth (m)"),
y_lab = c("frequency cycle/metre"),
plot_res = 1,
perc_vis = 0,
freq_max = NULL,
freq_min = NULL,
palette_name = "rainbow",
color_brewer = "grDevices",
keep_editable = FALSE,
verbose = FALSE,
dev_new = FALSE
)

```

Arguments

data	Input data set should consist of a matrix with 2 columns with first column being depth and the second column being a proxy
padfac	Pad record with zero, zero padding smooths out the spectra
window_size	size of the running window
run_multicore	Run function using multiple cores Default="FALSE"
genplot	Generate plot Default="FALSE"
x_lab	label for the y-axis Default="depth"
y_lab	label for the y-axis Default="sedrate"
plot_res	plot 1 of 8 options option 1: Amplitude matrix, option 2: Power matrix, option 3: Phase matrix, option 4: AR1_CL matrix, option 5: AR1_Fit matrix, option 6: AR1_90_power matrix, option 7: AR1_95_power matrix, option 8: AR1_99_power matrix, Default=1
perc_vis	Cutoff percentile when plotting Default=0
freq_max	Maximum frequency to plot
freq_min	Minimum frequency to plot
palette_name	Name of the color palette which is used for plotting. The color palettes than can be chosen depends on which the R package is specified in the color_brewer parameter. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen from are; the 'RColorBrewer', 'grDevices', 'ColorRamps' and 'Viridis' R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages Default=rainbow. The R package 'viridis' has the color palette options: "magma", "plasma", "inferno", "viridis", "mako", and "rocket" and "turbo" To see the color palette options of the The R pacakge 'RColorBrewer' run the RColorBrewer::brewer.pal.info() function The R package 'colorRamps' has the color palette options:"blue2green", "blue2green2red", "blue2red", "blue2yellow", "colorRamps", "cyan2yellow", "green2red", "magenta2green", "matlab.like", "matlab.like2" and "ygobb" The R package 'grDevices' has the built in palette options:"rainbow", "heat.colors", "terrain.colors", "topo.colors" and "cm.colors" To

	see even more color palette options of the The R package 'grDevices' run the <code>grDevices::hcl.pals()</code> function
<code>color_brewer</code>	Name of the R package from which the color palette is chosen from. The included R packages from which palettes can be chosen are; the <code>RColorBrewer</code> , <code>grDevices</code> , <code>ColorRamps</code> and <code>Viridis</code> R packages. There are many options to choose from so please read the documentation of these packages. "Default= <code>grDevices</code> "
<code>keep_editable</code>	Keep option to add extra features after plotting Default= <code>FALSE</code>
<code>verbose</code>	Print text Default= <code>FALSE</code> .
<code>dev_new</code>	Opens a new plotting window to plot the plot, this guarantees a "nice" looking plot however when plotting in an R markdown document the plot might not plot Default= <code>FALSE</code>

Value

Returns a list which contains 10 elements element 1: Amplitude matrix element 2: Power matrix element 3: Phase matrix element 4: AR1_CL matrix element 5: AR1_Fit matrix element 6: AR1_90_power matrix element 7: AR1_95_power matrix element 8: AR1_99_power matrix element 9: depth element 10: y_axis If `genplot` is Default=`TRUE` then a plot of one of the elements 1:8 is plotted

Author(s)

Based on the [periodogram](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package.

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Conduct a windowed ftt on the magnetic susceptibility record
#of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).
```

```
mag_win_fft <- win_fft(data= mag,
  padfac = 5,
  window_size = 12.5,
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  genplot = FALSE,
  x_lab = c("depth (m)"),
  y_lab = c("frequency cycle/metre"),
  plot_res = 1,
  perc_vis = 0.5,
  freq_max = 5,
  freq_min = 0.001,
  palette_name = "rainbow",
  color_brewer= "grDevices",
  keep_editable=FALSE,
  verbose=FALSE,
  dev_new=FALSE)
```

win_timeOpt

*Windowed timeOpt sedimentation rate estimation***Description**

The `win_timeOpt` function for conducts a widowed timeOpt sedimentation rate estimation This function is based on the `eTimeOpt` but allows for multithreaded analysis speeding up the process of conducting a Windowed timeOpt sedimentation rate estimation

Usage

```
win_timeOpt(
  data = NULL,
  window_size = 10,
  sedmin = 0.5,
  sedmax = 2,
  numsed = 100,
  limit = FALSE,
  fit = 2,
  fitModPwr = TRUE,
  flow = NULL,
  fhigh = NULL,
  roll = 10^6,
  targetE = c(405.7, 130.7, 123.8, 98.9, 94.9),
  targetP = c(20.9, 19.9, 17.1, 17.2),
  detrend = TRUE,
  normalize = TRUE,
  linLog = 1,
  run_multicore = FALSE,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

<code>data</code>	Input data set should consist of a matrix with 2 columns with the first column being depth and the second column being a proxy Default=NULL
<code>window_size</code>	size of the moving window in metres Default=15
<code>sedmin</code>	Minimum sedimentation rate for investigation (cm/ka). Default=0.1
<code>sedmax</code>	Maximum sedimentation rate for investigation (cm/ka). Default=1
<code>numsed</code>	Number of sedimentation rates to investigate in optimization grid. Default=100
<code>limit</code>	Limit evaluated sedimentation rates to region in which full target signal can be recovered? .Default=FALSE

fit	Test for (1) precession amplitude modulation or (2) short eccentricity amplitude modulation? Default=2
fitModPwr	Include the modulation periods in the spectral fit? Default=TRUE
flow	Low frequency cut-off for Taner bandpass (half power point in cycles/ka) Default=TRUE
fhigh	High frequency cut-off for Taner bandpass (half power point; in cycles/ka) Default=NULL
roll	Taner filter roll-off rate, in dB/octave. Default=c(10^6)
targetE	A vector of eccentricity periods to evaluate (in ka). These must be in order of decreasing period, with a first value of 405 ka. Default= "c(405.7, 130.7, 123.8, 98.9, 94.9)"
targetP	A vector of precession periods to evaluate (in ka). These must be in order of decreasing period. Default=c(20.9, 19.9, 17.1, 17.2)
detrend	Remove linear trend from data series? Default=TRUE
normalize	normalize the r2 curves of individual timeOpt runs Default=TRUE
linLog	Use linear or logarithmic scaling for sedimentation rate grid spacing? (0=linear, 1=log; default value is 1) Default=1
run_multicore	Run function using multiple cores Default=FALSE
verbose	print text Default=FALSE

Value

Returns a list which contains 10 elements element 1: r_2_envelope matrix element 2: r_2_power matrix element 3: r_2_opt matrix element 4: r_2_envelope_avg element 5: r_2_opt_avg element 6: depth element 7: y_axis element 8: linLog value

Author(s)

Based on the [eTimeOpt](#) function of the 'astrochron' R package.

References

Routines for astrochronologic testing, astronomical time scale construction, and time series analysis
<doi:10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.11.015>

Examples

```
#Conduct a windowed timeOpt on the magnetic susceptibility record
#of the Sullivan core of Pas et al., (2018).
mag_win_timeOpt <-win_timeOpt(
  data = mag,
  window_size = 15,
  sedmin = 0.1,
  sedmax = 1,
  numsed = 100,
  limit = FALSE,
  fit = 2,
  fitModPwr = TRUE,
  flow = NULL,
```

```
fhigh = NULL,  
roll = 10 ^ 6,  
targetE = c(405.7, 130.7, 123.8, 98.9, 94.9),  
targetP = c(20.9, 19.9, 17.1, 17.2),  
detrend = TRUE,  
normalize =TRUE,  
linLog = 1,  
run_multicore =FALSE,  
verbose=FALSE)
```

Index

add_wavelet, 3
add_wavelet_avg, 8
age_model_zeeden, 12
analyze_Awavelet, 13, 125, 126
analyze_superlet, 16, 138, 178
analyze_wavelet, 4, 9, 18, 41, 62, 64, 66, 69, 77, 79, 81–84, 86, 90, 118, 120, 124, 136, 142–144, 165, 175, 178, 180, 183
analyze_wavelet_coherence, 21, 148, 149
analyze_Xsuperlet, 23, 156, 157
analyze_Xwavelet, 26, 160, 161
anchor2time, 28
anchor_points_Bisciaro_al, 29
anchor_points_grey, 30
asm, 176
astro_anchor, 28, 30, 31, 31, 121
astrochron-package, 31
astrosignal_example, 30, 30

Bisciaro_al_wt_track, 38
Bisciaro_ca_wt_track, 38
Bisciaro_Mg_wt_track, 39
Bisciaro_Mn_wt_track, 39
Bisciaro_sial_wt_track, 40
Bisciaro_XRF, 40

cbind, 165
completed_series, 41, 41, 77
curve2sedrate, 43
curve2time, 44
curve2time_unc, 46
curve2time_unc_anchor, 52
curve2tune, 62

delpts_tracked_period_wt, 64, 64, 178, 180
depth_rank_example, 66, 66
dur_gaps, 66
dynamic_extraction, 68, 68

eAsm, 91, 176
eha_log2, 70, 130, 131
eTimeOpt, 154, 155, 194, 195
etp, 30, 31, 33, 190
expSedRamp, 72
extract_amplitude, 73, 74
extract_power, 76
extract_power_stable, 78
extract_signal, 80
extract_signal_stable, 82
extract_signal_stable_V2, 84
extract_signal_standard_deviation, 85

flmw, 89, 89, 136, 137

geo_col, 92
geo_loc, 96
geo_mid, 100
getLaskar, 31, 32
grey, 30, 105
grey_track, 105
GTS_info, 106

Hilbert_transform, 74, 106

integratePower, 77, 79

lag_1, 108, 108
list, 165
lithlog_disc, 66, 109
loess_auto, 77, 111

mag, 113
mag_track_solution, 113
max_detect, 114, 114
min_detect, 117, 117
minimal_tuning, 68, 115
model_red_noise_wt, 118, 118, 119, 120, 174, 175

percentile_from_red_noise, 119, 119

periodogram, [193](#)
plot_astro_anchor, [121](#)
plot_avg_wavelet, [123](#)
plot_Awavelet, [125](#)
plot_eha_log2, [130](#)
plot_sed_model, [136](#), [136](#)
plot_superlet, [138](#)
plot_wavelet, [142](#)
plot_wavelet_coherence, [148](#)
plot_win_fft, [152](#), [152](#)
plot_win_timeOpt, [154](#), [154](#)
plot_Xsuperlet, [156](#)
plot_Xwavelet, [160](#)

retrack_wt_MC, [46](#), [53](#), [164](#), [164](#)

sedRamp, [73](#)
sedrate2time, [45](#), [47](#), [55](#), [63](#), [116](#), [173](#)
sedrate2tune, [173](#)
sum_power_sedrate, [136](#), [137](#), [174](#), [174](#)

traceFreq, [69](#), [179](#), [181](#)
track_period, [41](#), [77](#), [79](#), [177](#)
track_period_wavelet, [38–41](#), [43](#), [45](#), [62](#),
[64](#), [76](#), [77](#), [86](#), [113](#), [179](#), [180](#), [183](#)
TSI, [182](#)

wavelet_uncertainty, [183](#), [183](#)
WaverideR, [186](#)
WaverideR_Datasets, [189](#)
win_fft, [152](#), [191](#), [191](#)
win_timeOpt, [155](#), [194](#), [194](#)